## Semiconductor IC

Data Book 1991

## Radio Communication System ICs

## SONY.

## Semiconductor Integrated Circuit Data Book 1991

List of Model Names/<br>Index by Usage

Description

FM IF Amplifier

MODEM ICs

PLL ICs

GaAs MES FET

## Semiconductor Integrated Circuit Data Book 1991

## PREFACE

This is the 1991 version of the Sony semiconductor IC data book. This book covers all the semiconductor products manufactured and marketed by Sony.
In preparation of this data book, as much characteristic and application data as possible have been collected and added with a view of making this book a convenient reference for users of Sony products. If, however, you are dissatisfied with this book in any way, please write; we welcome suggestions and comments.

Sony reserves the right to change products and specifications without prior notice.
Application circuits shown are typical examples illustrating the operation of the devices. Sony cannot assume responsibility for any problems arising out of the use of these circuits or for any infringement of third party patent and other right due to same.

Unauthorized reproduction of the contents, even partial, is prohibited.

## Sony Semiconductor Data Books

The following data books are available for the respective products applications.

1. TVs
2. Videos
3. CCD Cameras \& Peripherals
4. Compact Discplayers
5. Analog Audio
6. Floppy Disk/Hard Disk Drive ICs
7. Radio Communication System ICs
8. A/D, D/A Converters
9. SPECL Standard Logic
10. Microcomputers
11. Microprocessors
12. Memories
13. Discrete Semiconductors

In addition, a List of Semiconductor Products covering all manufacutured device on the market, is issued twice a year.
Data books offer information pertaining to the listed products.

## Contents

Page

1. List of Model Names ..... 6
2. Index by Usage ..... 7
3. IC Nomenclature ..... 10
4. Precautions for IC Application ..... 12
1) Absolute maximum ratings ..... 12
2) Protection against electrostatic breakdown ..... 13
3) Mounting method ..... 17
5. Quality Assurance and Reliability ..... 19
6. Data Sheets ..... 25
1) FM IF Amplifier ..... 25
2) MODEM ICs ..... 111
3) PLL ICs ..... 175
4) GaAs MES FET ..... 221

## 1. List of Model Names

| Type | Page | Type | Page | Type | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { CX-7925B/B-1 } \\ & \text { CXD } 1225 \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{M}-1 \end{aligned}$ | 177 | CXA1356M/N | 211 | CXD1231Q.Z | 147 |
| CX-7961A/A-1 | 188 | CXA1402M/N | 35 | CXD1233M | 166 |
| CXA1002M/N | 27 | CXA1474M/N | 103 | CXD1237Q/R | 129 |
| CXA1003BM/BN | 38 | CXA1484M/N | 107 | CXD1270Q/R | 155 |
| CXA1183M | 71 | CXA1493M/N | 84 | 3SK165 | 223 |
| CXA1184M/N | 88 | CXA1541M | 219 | 3SK166 | 227 |
| CXA1293M/N | 51 | CXD1118M/M-1 | 199 | SGM2004M | 231 |
| CXA1343M/N | 58 | CXD1230M | 113 | SGM2006M/P | 235 |

## 2. Index by Usage

1) FM IF Amplifier

| Type | Function | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CXA1002M/N | FM IF amplifier for cellular radio for 2nd $\mathrm{IF} \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{CC}}=2.5 \mathrm{~mA}$ CXA1002N: VSOP package | 27 |
| CXA1402M/N | FM IF amplifier for cellular radio for 2nd IF $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{CC}}=1.5 \mathrm{~mA}$ CXA $1002 \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{N}$ pin compatible <br> (NEW) | 35 |
| CXA1003BM/BN | FM IF amplifier for cellular radio for 2nd MIX $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{CC}}=5.7 \mathrm{~mA}$ CXA1003BN : VSOP package | 38 |
| CXA1293M/N | FM IF amplifier for cellular pin replaceable with CXA1003BM/BN $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{Cc}}=3.0 \mathrm{~mA}$ CXA1293N: VSOP <br> (NEW) package | 51 |
| CXA1343M/N | FM IF amplifier for cellular built in gain control amplifier and RSSI output buffer | 58 |
| CXA1183M | FM IF amplifier for cordless phone built in JAM detect circuit | 71 |
| CXA1493M/N | FM IF amplifier for cordless phone built in detect output LPF and highly efficient RSSI function | 84 |
| CXA1184M/N | FM IF amplifier for double conversion pocket pager | 88 |
| CXA1474M/N | FM IF amplifier for single conversion pocket pager (NEW) $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{CC}}=500 \mu \mathrm{~A} 16 \mathrm{P}$ VSOP package | 103 |
| CXA1484M/N | FM IF amplifier for double conversion pocket pager $\quad$ (NEW) 20 P VSOP package $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{CC}}=1.4 \mathrm{~mA}$ | 107 |

is: Under development
(New): New device

## 2) MODEM ICs

| Type | Function | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| CXD1230M | DATA SCF IC for AMPS/TACS cellular radio | 113 |
| CXD1237Q/R | 1 chip SCF for AMPS/TACS/DOC cellular radio | (NEW) |
| CXD1231Q-Z | MODEM LSI for AMPS/TACS cellular radio | 129 |
| CXD1270Q/R | MODEM LSI for AMPS/TACS cellular radio built in | (NEW) |
| DTMF | 157 |  |
| CXD1233M | MODEM LSI for cordless phone | 166 |

(New): New device

## 3) PLL ICs

| Type | Function | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| CX-7925B/B-1 <br> CXD1225M/M-1 | 1 chip PLL IC for low power cordless phone in Japan <br> $f_{\text {MAX }}=382 \mathrm{MHz}$ <br> CXD1225M/M-1 is CX-7925B's SOP package version | 177 |
| CX-7961A/A-1 | 1 chip PLL IC for low power cordless phone in Japan <br> $\mathrm{f}_{\text {MAX }}=255 \mathrm{MHz}$ | 188 |
| CXD1118M/M-1 | CX-7961A's SOP package version | 199 |
| CXA1356M/N | 1.5 GHz synthesizer PLL for cellular equipment <br> 16 P VSOP package | (NEW) |
| CXA1541M | 1.2 GHz dual mudulus prescaler for cellular equipment <br> $\mathrm{I}_{\text {CC }}=3.5 \mathrm{~mA}$ MB501 pin compatible | 211 |

$\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{2}$ : Under development
(New): New device

## 4) GaAs MES FET

| Type | Function | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 3SK165 | RF amplifier, mixer, oscillator, GaAs dual gate MES FET | 223 |
| 3SK166 | RF amplifier, mixer, oscillator, GaAs dual gate MES FET | 227 |
| SGM2004M | RF amplifier, mixer, oscillator, GaAs dual gate MES FET | 231 |
| SGM2006M/P | RF amplifier, mixer, oscillator, GaAs dual gate MES FET | 235 |



Note) DTMF (Dual Tone Multi Frequency)

## 3. IC Nomenclature

## 1) Nomenclature of IC product name

Currently, both the conventional and new nomenclature systems are mixed in naming IC products.
a) Conventional nomenclature system


Improvement mark
" $A$ " is affixed when specifications are partially improved.
Product number
Identifies individual product.
Category number
Indicates the product category in one or two digits.
Bipolar IC: 0, 1, 8, 10, 20, 22
MOS IC: 5, 7, 23, 79
Sony IC mark
b) New nomenclature
[Example] CXA 1001 A $\xrightarrow{P}$ Package mark
P: Plastic Dual In-line Package
D: Ceramic Dual In-line Package
M: Small Outlıne L-Leaded Package
L: Single In-lıne Package
Q: Quad Flat L-Leaded Package
S: Shrınk Dual In-line Package
N : Very Small Outline Package (SSOP)
R: Very Small Quad Flat Package
Improvement mark
" A " is affixed when specifications are improved.
Product number
Identifies the individual product.
Product category mark
A: Bipolar IC
B: Bipolar digital IC
D: MOS logic IC
K: Memory, Mask ROM
P, Q: Microcomputer, Microprocessor
L: CCD signal processor
Sony IC mark

## c) Nomenclature of field effect transistors

| No. 1 | No. 2 | No. 3 | No. 4 | No. 5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Figure) | (Letter) | (Letter) | (Figure) | (Letter) |

The No. 1 figure denotes the type of semiconductor device.
The device's number of effective electrical connections minus one is used for this number ( $n-1$ ).
The No. 2 letter shows the symbol " S " representing semiconductor device's registered with the Electronic Industries Association of Japan (EIAJ).

The No. 3 letter shows the polarity and application of the semiconductor device. For example, " K " indicates an N-Channel FET.
The No. 4 figure represents a sequential number registered with the Electronic Industries Association of Japan for each of the preceding types (No. 1 fıgure, No. 2 and No. 3 letters).
The No. 5 letter changes in A, B, C, .... alphabet order every are modified for improvement.

## d) Nomenclature of GaAs discrete devices



## 4. Precautions for IC Application

## 1) Absolute maximum ratings

The maximum ratings for semiconductor devices are normally specified by "absolute maximum ratings". The values shown in the maximum ratings table must never be exceeded even for a moment.
If the maximum rating is ever exceeded, device deterioration or damage will occur immediately. Then, even if the affected device can operate, the life will be considerably shortened.

## IC maximum ratings

The following maximum ratings are used for ICs.
(1) Maximum power supply voltage Vcc (VDD)
The maximum voltage that can be applied between the power supply pin and ground pin.

This power supply voltage rating is directly related to the dielectric voltage of transistors in the internal circuit. The transistors may be destroyed if this voltage is exceeded.

## (2) Allowable power dissipation PD

The maximum power consumption allowed in IC.

Usage beyond the Allowable power dissipation will cause ultimate destruction through the IC's heat generation.
(3) Operating ambient temperature Topr

The temperature range within which IC can operate satisfactorily.

Even if this temperature range is exceeded and some deterioration in operating characteristics is noted, the IC is not always damaged.

For some ICs, the electrical characteristics at $\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ are not guaranteed even in this temperature range.

## (4) Storage temperature Tstg

The temperature range for storing the IC which is not operating.

This temperature is restricted by the package material, and the intrinsic properties of the semiconductor.

## (5) Other values

The input voltage Vin, output voltage Vout, input current lin, output current lout and other values may be specified in some IC's.

A general example on the relation with Absolute Maxium Ratings.


## Main points on Circuit design.

In the circuit design the absolute maximum ratings must not be exceeded, and it must be designed only after considering the worst situations among the following:

- Fluctuation in source voltage
- Scattering in the electrical characteristics of electrical parts (transistors, resistors, capacitors, etc.)
- Power dissipation in circuit adjustment
- Ambient temperature
- Fluctuation in input signal
- Abnormal pulses

If this allowable power dissipation is exceeded, electrical and thermal damage may result.

This value varies with amount of IC integration in package types.

## 2) Protection against

 electrostatic breakdownThere have been problems concerning electrostatic destruction of electronic devices since the 2nd World War. Those are closely related to the advancement made in the field of semiconductor devices; this is, with the development of semiconductor technology, new problems in electrostatic destruction have arisen. This situation, perhaps, can be understood by recalling the case of MOS FET.

Today, electrostatic destruction is again drawing people's attention as we are entering the era of LSI and VLSI. Here are our suggestions for preventing such destruction in the device fabrication process.

## Factors causing electrostatic generation in manufacture process

A number of dielectric materials are used in manufacture process. Friction of these materials with the substrate can generate static electricity which may destroy the semiconductor device.
Factors that can cause electrostatic destruction in the manufacture process are shown below:

## Causes of electrostatic destruction of semiconductor parts in manufacture process



## Handling precautions for the prevention of electrostatic destruction

Explained below are procedures that must be taken in fabrication to prevent the electrostatic destruction of semiconductor devices.

The following basic rules must be obeyed.
(1)Equalize potentials of terminals when transporting or storing.
(2)Equalize the potentials of the electric device, work bench, and operator's body that may come in contact with the semiconductor device.
(3)Prepare an environment that does not generate static electricity. One method is keeping relative humidity in the work room to about 50\%.

## Operator

## (1) Clothes

Do not use nylon, rubber and other materials which easily generate static electricity. For clothes, use cotton, or antistatic-treated materials. Wear gloves during operation.
(2) Grounding of operator's body

The operator should connect the specified wrist strap to his arm. If the wrist strap is not available, then the operator should touch the grounding point with his hand, before handling and semiconductor device.
example of grounding band


When using a copper wire for grounding, connect a $1 \mathrm{M} \Omega$ resistance in series near the hand for safety.

## (3) Handling of semiconductor device

Do not touch the lead. Touch the body of the semiconductor device when holding. Limit the number of handling times to a minimum. Do not take the device out of the magazine or package box unless it is absolutely necessary.

## holding of semiconductor device



## Equipment and tools

## (1) Grounding of equipment and tools

Ground the equipments and tools that are to be used. Check insulation beforehand to prevent leakage.
[Check point]

- measuring instrument
- conveyer
- electric deburr brush
- carrier
- solder dipping tank
- lead cutter
- shelves and racks



## (2) Grounding of work table

Ground the work table as illustrated. Do not put anything which can easily generate static electricity, such as foam styrol, on the work table.
grounding of work table


## (3) Semiconductor device case

Use a conductive case, or an antistatic plastic case (lined with conductive sheet).

> plastic case for semiconductor devices


## (4) Insertion of semiconductor device

Insert the semiconductor device during the mounting process or on the belt conveyer. The insertion should be done on a conductive sheet.

## (5) Other points of caution

Take note of the kind of brush material used for removing lead chips. Use metal or antistatic-treated plastic brushes.

## Transporting, storing and packaging

 methods
## (1) Magazine

Use conductive, or antistatic-treated plastic IC magazines.

Plastic magazines used for shipping ICs are antistatic-treated, and they can be used for storing ICs.


## (2) Bag

Use a conductive bag to store ICs. If the use of vinyl bag is unavoidable, be sure to wrap the IC with aluminum foil.
bag


## (3) Handling of delivery box

The delivery box used for carrying substrates must be made of conductive plastic. Do not use a vinyl chloride or acrylic delivery box, otherwise static electricity will be generated.

## handling of delivery box



## (4) Treatment after vehicle transport

After truck transport, place the magazine, package box or delivery box on the grounded rack, work table for discharging.
(5) Handling of mounted substrates

Wear cotton gloves when handling. As far as possible, avoid touching soldered faces. When handling mounted substrates individually, be sure to use a conductive bag. Do not use a polyethylene bag.
handling of mounted substrate


## Soldering operation

(1) Soldering iron

Use a soldering iron with a grounded metal part or a soldering iron with an insulation resistance greater than $10 \mathrm{M} \Omega$ (DC 500V) after five minutes from energizing.

## (2) Operation

After inserting the semiconductor device into the substrate, solder it as quickly as possible. Do not carry the substrate with the inserted semiconductor device by car.

## (3) Correction

When correcting parts (semiconductor device and CR parts) after solder-dipping, be sure to wear cotton gloves. Also, connect the grounding band to the arm, or touch the grounding point before operation.

## (4) Manual soldering

Solder with wrist strap connected to the hand, or by touching the grounding point from time to during operation.

## (5) Removing semiconductor device

Do not use the Solder-Pult when removing the semiconductor device. Use a Solder-wick or equivalent.

## solder remover



## (6) Soldering work table

Use a grounded work table for soldering. Do not solder on foam styrol, vinyl, or melamine resin.

## 3) Mounting method

 Soldering and solderability
## (1) Solderability by JIS

JIS specifies solderability of an IC terminal (lead) in "JIS-C7022 Test Procedure A-2". An abstract of this standard follows:

- Rosin flux must be used, and the terminal must be dipped in it for $5-10$ seconds.
- H63A or equivalent solder must be used, and the terminal must be dipped in the solder which been heated to $230^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for $5 \pm 1$ seconds.
- Using a microscope, measure the area (\%) deposited with solder. JIS specifies that more than $95 \%$ of the total area should be coated with solder.


## (2) Area for soldering warranty

Soldering is warranted for a specific portion of the terminal. The warranted portion is shown in the following figure.
The tie-bar cut portion also serves as a dam to prevent the sealing resin flowing out during device fabrication; it is cut off at the end of the process. Since the terminal is exposed at the cut-off end, the area for soldering is restricted. The portion near the resin is often covered with burrs when sealing with resin; it is not in the soldering warranty area.

## warranty area for soldering



## Resistance to soldering heat

## (1) Specification of JIS

JIS specifies the method for testing the resistance to soldering heat. This method is used for guaranteeing the IC resistance against thermal stresses by soldering. An abstract of this standard is as follows:

- Dip the device terminal only once for $10 \pm 1$ seconds in a solder bath of $260^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, or for $3 \pm{ }_{0}^{0.5}$ seconds in a solder bath of $350^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, for a distance of up to 1 to 1.5 mm from the main body.

For the solder flow system temperature should be $260^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. To solder by soldering iron temperature should be $350^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

- Leave the device for more than two hours after dipping, then measure the device characteristics.
- Normally, the warranty is limited to 10 seconds at $260^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \pm 5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The distance between the device main body and solder bath is 1.6 mm .


## (2) Resistance to soldering heat when

 mounting infrared reflow.When surface mount Devices (SOP, QFP etc) are dipped directly into a solder pot.

The device moisture resistance may deteriorate and thermal stress generate cracks in the pallet.

Carefully observe the mounting conditions.
Recommended temperature profile when mounting infrared reflows is shown in the figure below.


## 5. Quality Assurance and Reliability

## The Concept to Quality Assurance

There are 2 fundamental principles guiding Sony Semiconductors.

1. Customer satisfaction
2. Top level performance

What comes first is the ability to respond convincingly to given requirements in terms of Quality, Delivery, Cost and Servicing. This involves all operations involved in the process. The second requisite is the quest for superior accomplishment. Here, talent is demanded to fulfill customer expectations, where quality is concerned, and pursue related activities.

To this effect an elaborate system of quality assurance is firmly established. From the early stages of research and development well into production, sales and servicing,
orderly control is applied for the maintenance of high standards and further improvement. Systematization and automation are pushed ahead to provide a stable output of high quality production.

In this respect, the force in charge of implementing the program is nonetheless subject to constant polishing. Gifted people well aware of the problems inherent to their tasks are at the core of the excellence reflected on their yield.

With the aim of providing the most economical, the most useful and at the same time the most gratifying products where quality is the criterion, Sony keeps fueling a relentless urge for achievement.

Quality assurance system of semiconductor products


* 1 IPQC In Process Quality Control
*2 QAT Quality Assurance Test

Quality assurance criteria and reliability test criteria

## 1) Quality assurance in shipping

Establishing quality in the design and in fabrication is essential to keep the quality and reliability levels of the semiconductor devices at a high level. This is done by the "Zero-defect" (ZD) movement. Further sampling checks, in units of shipping lot, is done on products that have been "totally.
inspected" at the final fabrication stage, thus ensuring no detective items. This sampling inspection is done in accordance with MIL-STD-105D.

## 2) Reliability

The reliability test is done, periodically, to confirm reliability level.

## Periodic Reliability Test

|  | Item | Testing time | LTPD |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Electrical Characteri | s Test | In order to know the initial quality level, some types are selected and tested again. |  |
| Life Test | high temperature operation high temperature and high humidity with bias pressure cooker | up to 1000 h <br> up to 1000 h up to 200 h | $\begin{aligned} & 10 \% \\ & 10 \% \\ & 10 \% \end{aligned}$ |
| Environmental Test | soldering heat resistance heat cycle | 10 s 100 cycles | $\begin{aligned} & 15 \% \\ & 15 \% \end{aligned}$ |
| Mechanical Test | solderability length strength | Japan Industrial Standard (JIS) | $\begin{aligned} & 15 \% \\ & 15 \% \end{aligned}$ |
| Other Tests | If necessary, tests are selected according to JIS C7021 C7022 and EIAJ SD121 IC121. |  |  |

*These tests are selected by sampling standard.
LTPD: Lot Tolerance Percent Defective

These tests and inspection data are useful not only to improve design and wafer processes, but also serve to forecast reliability at the consumer level.

Reliability Test Standards

| Types of test | Condition | Supply voltages | Testing time | LTPD |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| High temperature operation | $\mathrm{Ta}=125^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Typical | 1000h | 5\% |
| High temperature with bias | $\mathrm{Ta}=125^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Typical | 1000h | 5\% |
| High temperature storage | $\mathrm{Ta}=150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 1000h | 5\% |
| Low temperature storage | $\mathrm{Ta}=-65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 1000h | 5\% |
| High temperature and high humidity storage | $\mathrm{Ta}=85^{\circ} \mathrm{C} 85 \% \mathrm{RH}$ |  | 1000h | 5\% |
| High temperature and high humidity with bias• | $\mathrm{Ta}=85^{\circ} \mathrm{C} 85 \% \mathrm{RH}$ | Typical | 1000h | 5\% |
| Pressure cooker | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{Ta}=121^{\circ} \mathrm{C} 100 \% \mathrm{RH} \\ & 30 \text { pounds per square inch } \end{aligned}$ |  | 200h | 5\% |
| Temperature cycle | $\mathrm{Ta}=-65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 100c | 10\% |
| Heat shock | $\mathrm{Ta}=-65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 100c | 10\% |
| Soldering heat resistance | T solder $=260^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | 10s | 10\% |
| Solderability | T solder $=230^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (rosin type flux) |  | 5 s | 10\% |
| Mechanical shock | $X, Y, Z \quad 1500 G$ <br> Half part of sinusoidal wave of 0.5 ms |  | 3tımes for each direction | 10\% |
| Vibration | X, Y, G 20G 10 Hz to 2000 Hz to $10 \mathrm{~Hz}(4 \mathrm{~min})$ Sinusoidal wave vibration |  | 16 minutes for each direction | 10\% |
| Constant acceleration | X, Y, Z 20,000G Centrifugal acceleration |  | 1 minute for each direction | 10\% |
| Free fall | Free fall from the height of 75 cm to maple plate |  | 3 3imes | 10\% |
| Lead strength (bend) (pull) | based on JIS |  |  | 10\% |
| Electrostatic strength | Device must be designed again, when electrostatic strength below standard supplying surge voltage to each pin under the condition of $\mathrm{C}=200 \mathrm{pF}$ and $\mathrm{Rs}=0 \Omega$. |  |  |  |

LTPD: Lot Tolerance Percent Defective

## Flow Chart from Development to Manufacturing

Sony attains high quality and high reliability of semiconductor products by designing devices with quality and reliability from the initial steps of development and evaluating them sufficiently in each step of the development.


Package Name

| Type |  | Package name |  | Package | Features |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Symbol | Description |  | Matena* | Lead pitch | Lead shape | Lead pull out direction |
|  | Standard | D I P | DUAL IN-LINE PACKAGE |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{P} \\ & \mathrm{C} \end{aligned}$ | $\underset{(100 \mathrm{MIL})}{2.54 \mathrm{~mm}}$ | Through Hole <br> Lead | 2-direction |
|  |  | S I P | SINGLE IN-LINE PACKAGE |  | P | $\underset{(100 \mathrm{MIL})}{2.54 \mathrm{~mm}}$ | Through Hole Lead | 1-direction |
|  |  | Z I P | ZIG-ZAG <br> IN-LINE <br> PACKAGE |  | P | 2.54 mm <br> (100MIL) <br> Zig.Zag <br> in-line | Through <br> Hole <br> Lead | 1-direction |
|  |  | P G A | PIN GRID ARRAY |  | C | $\underset{(100 \mathrm{MIL})}{2.54 \mathrm{~mm}}$ | Through Hole Lead | Package under side |
|  |  | PIGGY <br> BACK | PIGGY <br> BACK |  | C | $\begin{aligned} & 254 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (100 \mathrm{MIL}) \end{aligned}$ | Through Hole <br> Lead | 2-direction |
|  | Shrink | SDIP | SHRINK DUAL <br> IN-LINE <br> PACKAGE |  | P | $\underset{(70 \mathrm{MIL})}{1778 \mathrm{~mm}}$ | Through <br> Hole <br> Lead | 2-direction |
|  |  | SZIP | SHRINK ZIG-ZAG IN-LINE PACKAGE |  | P | 1.778 mm <br> (70MIL) <br> Zig-Zag <br> in-line | Through <br> Hole <br> Lead | 1-direction |
|  | Standard flat package | Q F P | QUAD <br> FLAT <br> L-LEADED <br> PACKAGE |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{P} \\ & \mathrm{C} \end{aligned}$ | 1.0 mm 0.8 mm 0.65 mm | GullWing | 4-direction |
|  |  | S O P | SMALL OUTLINE L-LEADED PACKAGE |  | P | $\underset{(50 \mathrm{MIL})}{127 \mathrm{~mm}}$ | GullWing | 2-direction |
|  | Standard 2-direction chip carrier | S O J | SMALL OUTLINE J-LEADED PACKAGE |  | P | $\underset{(50 \mathrm{MIL})}{1.27 \mathrm{~mm}}$ | J-Lead | 2-direction |
|  | Shrınk flat package | VQFP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { VERY } \\ & \text { SMALL } \\ & \text { QUAD } \\ & \text { FLAT } \\ & \text { PACKAGE } \end{aligned}$ |  | P | 0.5 mm | GullWing | 4-direction |
|  |  | VSOP | VERY SMALL OUTLINE PACKAGE |  | P | 0.65 mm | GullWing | 2-direction |
|  |  | TSOP | THIN SMALL OUTLINE PACKAGE |  | P | $\begin{aligned} & 0.5 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (0.55 \mathrm{~mm}) \end{aligned}$ | GullWing | 2-direction |
|  | Standard chip carrier | Q F J | QUAD <br> FLAT <br> J-LEADED <br> PACKAGE |  | P | $\underset{(50 \mathrm{MIL})}{127 \mathrm{~mm}}$ | J-Lead | 4-direction |
|  |  | Q F N | QUAD FLAT NON-LEADED PACKAGE |  | C | $\underset{(50 \mathrm{MIL})}{127 \mathrm{~mm}}$ | Leadless | Package under side |

* P......Plastic, C......Ceramic


FM IF Amplifier


1) FM IF Amplifier

| Type | Function | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CXA1002M/N | FM IF amplifier for cellular radio for 2nd $\mathrm{IF} \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{cC}}=2.5 \mathrm{~mA}$ CXA1002N: VSOP package | 27 |
| CXA1402M/N | FM IF amplifier for cellular radio for 2nd IF $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{CC}}=1.5 \mathrm{~mA}$ CXA1002M/N pin compatible <br> (NEW) | 35 |
| CXA1003BM/BN | FM IF amplifier for cellular radio for 2nd MIX $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{cc}}=5.7 \mathrm{~mA}$ CXA1003BN: VSOP package | 38 |
| CXA1293M/N | FM IF amplifier for cellular pin replaceable with CXA1003BM/BN $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{CC}}=3.0 \mathrm{~mA}$ CXA1293N: VSOP package | 51 |
| CXA1343M/N | FM IF amplifier for cellular built in gain control amplifier and RSSI output buffer | 58 |
| CXA1183M | FM IF amplifier for cordless phone built in JAM detect circuit | 71 |
| CXA1493M/N | FM IF amplifier for cordless phone built in detect output LPF and highly efficient RSSI function | 84 |
| CXA1184M/N | FM IF amplifier for double conversion pocket pager | 88 |
| CXA1474M/N | FM IF amplifier for single conversion pocket pager $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{CC}}=500 \mu \mathrm{~A} 16 \mathrm{P} \text { VSOP package }$ | 103 |
| CXA1484M/N | FM IF amplifier for double conversion pocket pager $\quad$ (NEW) 20 P VSOP package $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{Cc}}=1.4 \mathrm{~mA}$ | 107 |

$\vec{*}$ : Under development
(New): New device

## SONY. <br> CXA1002M/N

## Low Power FM IF Amplifier

## Description

CXA1002M/N is an FM IF amplifier most suitable for cellular and FM radios.

## Features

- Includes all the functions needed for cellular radios such as FM detecting circuit, RSSI, IF amplifier and others.
- Wide operating voltage range 4.5 to 9.5 V and low current consumption.
(During Vcc=5 V, lcc=2.5 mA Typ.)
- Built-in audio output buffer circuit reduces external parts to a minimum.
- Wide range RSSI and excellent temperature characteristics.
- Compact 16 pin SOP and 16 pin VSOP package.


## Functions

- IF amplifier and limiter
- RSSI (Received Signal Strength Indicator)
- FM detecting circuit


## Structure

Bipolar silicon monolithic IC

## Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $\mathbf{T a}=\mathbf{2 5 ^ { \circ }} \mathbf{C}$ )

- Supply voltage Vcc 17 V
- Operating temperature $\quad \mathrm{Tstg}-35$ to $+85{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
- Storage temperature Topr -55 to $+150{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
- Allowable power dissipation Po 500 mW


## Recommended Operating Condition

- Supply voltage
Vcc 4.5 to 9.5 V

Package Outline
Unit: mm
CXA1002M 16 pin SOP (Plastic)

## Block Diagram and Pin Configuration (Top View)



Pin Description and Equivalent circuit

| No. | Symbol | Voltage | Equivalent Circuit | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | GND | 0 V |  | Ground pin |
| 4 | Vcc | 5.0 V |  | Supply pin |
| 5 | RSSI OUT |  |  | The current output corresponds to the input signal level to IF and LIM amplifiers. |
| 6 | $\begin{gathered} \text { AUDIO } \\ \text { OUT } \end{gathered}$ | 2.5 V |  | FM detected signal is output. |
| 7 | QUAD IN | 3.3 V |  | Input pin of quadrature detecting circuit. |


| No. | Symbol | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Vollage } \\ \text { (Typ) } \end{gathered}$ | Equivalent Circuit | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8 | LIM OUT | 1.7 V |  | Output pin of limiter. |
| $\begin{aligned} & 10 \\ & 11 \\ & 12 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{LIM} \mathrm{DEC} 2 \\ \mathrm{LMM} \text { INC2C1 } \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.7 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1.7 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1.7 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  | Input and decoupling pin of limiter. Connect pins 10 and 12 to GND by means of a capacitor ( 0.01 to $0.047 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ ). |
| 13 | IF OUT | 1.6 V |  | Output pin of IF amplifier. |
| $\begin{aligned} & 14 \\ & 15 \\ & 16 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|ll} \hline \mathrm{IF} & \mathrm{DEC} 2 \\ \mathrm{~F} & \mathrm{NN} 2 \\ \mathrm{IF} & \mathrm{NEC} 1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.6 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1.6 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1.6 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  | Input and decoupling pin of IF amplifier. <br> Connect pins 14 and 16 to GND by means of a capacitor ( 0.01 to $0.047 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ ). |

Electrical Characteristics
See the Electrical Characteristics Test Circuit $\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{Vcc}=5 \mathrm{~V}, 0 \mathrm{dBm}=223.6 \mathrm{mVrms}$

| No. | Item | Symbol | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{SW} \\ \text { turned ON } \end{gathered}$ | Input signal No. | Remarks | Test Point | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Consumption current | ICC |  |  |  | $I_{1}$ | 2.0 | 2.5 | 3.0 | mA |
| 2 | IF amp voltage gain | VG1 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VIN}_{1}: 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & -50 \mathrm{dBm} \end{aligned}$ |  | $V_{1}$ | 34 | 36 | 38 | dB |
| 3 | Limiter voltage gain | VG2 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VIN}_{2}: 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & -90 \mathrm{dBm} \end{aligned}$ |  | $V_{2}$ | 70 | 72 | 74 | dB |
| 4 | Limiter output voltage | VO2 |  | $\mathrm{VIN}_{2}: 455 \mathrm{kHz}$ <br> $-20 \mathrm{dBm}$ |  | $V_{2}$ | 500 | 570 | 640 | $m V p-p$ |
| 5 | Audio output voltage | VO3 | S3 | $\mathrm{VIN}_{2}: 455 \mathrm{kHz}$ <br> $-20 \mathrm{dBm}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { fAUDIO }=1 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \mathrm{DEV}= \pm 8 \mathrm{kHz} \mathrm{FM} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{3}$ | 115 | 195 | 245 | mVrms |
| 6 | Audio output distortion | VD3 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VIN}_{2}: 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & -20 \mathrm{dBm} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { fAUDIO }=1 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \mathrm{DEV}= \pm 8 \mathrm{kHz} \mathrm{FM} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{3}$ |  |  | 1 | \% |
| 7 | Audio output S/N | SN3 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{ViN}_{2}: 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & -20 \mathrm{dBm} \end{aligned}$ |  | $V_{3}$ | 40 |  |  | dB |
| 8 | Audio output AMRR | AR3 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{ViN}_{2}: 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & -20 \mathrm{dBm} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { fAUDIO }=1 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & M O D= \pm 80 \% \mathrm{AM} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{3}$ | 30 |  |  | dB |
| 9 | RSSI output voltage L | VO4L | S1, S2 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{V} / \mathrm{N}_{1}: 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & -100 \mathrm{dBm} \end{aligned}$ |  | $V_{4}$ | 0.25 | 0.40 | 0.55 | V |
| 10 | RSSI output voltage H | VO4H | S1, S2 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VIN}_{1}: 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & -20 \mathrm{dBm} \end{aligned}$ |  | $V_{4}$ | 1.50 | 1.85 | 2.20 | V |

## Electrical Characteristics Test Circuit



## Operation

Signals passing through the filter and input through pin 15, amplified at IF amplifier and output through pin 13. IF amplifier output is subjected again to band limitation, to amplitude limitation at the limiter amplifier and output through pin 8 . The limiter amplifier output is phase shifted at the LC resonance circuit and after undergoing quadrature detection, audio signals are output from pin 6.
For RSSI, at IF and limiter amplifiers stages, a current corresponding to the input levels is obtained, added up and output from pin 5.
RSSI voltage output is obtained by connecting a suitable I to V conversion circuit (resister and capacitor parallel circuit) to pin 5.

## Application Circuit



## SONY

## Notes on Usage

Voltage gain of IF amplifier in CXA1002M/N is about 36 dB . Voltage gain of the limiter amplifier is rather high at 72 dB . Please take the following precautions:

1. Decouple pin 4 (Vcc) with $L$ and $C$ as near to the pins as possible.
2. Be sure to ground pins 2, 3 and 9 (NC).
3. Separate input line from the output line as far as possible, and make the wiring short.
4. Decoupling capacitors of IF amplifier (pins 14, 16) and limiter amplifier (pins 10, 12) should be grounded as close to the respective pins as possible.
5. Work out the GND pattern to obtain an impedance as low as possible.
6. Electrostatic separation of the limiter amplifier input and output parts by setting up and shield plate gives better efficiency. (Mark use of pin 1 GND and pin 9 NC)

## Application Note

1) Supply

With the built-in voltage regulator, CXA1002M/N has wide operating power supply voltage range from +4.5 to 9.5 V (Typ. 5.0 V ). Within the above supply voltage range, there are almost no changes in the characteristics.
Decouple pin 4 (Vcc) with L and C. (See Fig. below)


Decoupling
2) Filter

The most suitable band pass filter to be connected between pins 13 and 11 of CXA1002M/N should have the following specifications.

- I/O impedance : $1.5 \mathrm{k} \Omega \pm 10 \%$
- Insertion loss (center frequency): $<6 \mathrm{~dB}$

3) Phase shifter

To execute quadrature FM detection, the limiter output (pin 8) phase is shifted $90^{\circ}$ by means of the RLC parallel resonance circuit or the discriminator and input through pin 7.
The Fig. below show the phase shifter made up by the RLC parallel resonance circuit. In this case set $L, C$ value so that the 2nd IF signal frequency and the parallel resonance frequency become similar. As $R$ value sets the audio output level, select this value so as to obtain the required output.


RLC Phase Shifter
4) Audio output

FM modulated audio and data signals are demodulated at the previous stage and output from pin 6 (Audio out).
5) RSSI

RSSI is function that detects the magnitude of the input signal level. In CXA1002M/N, it is output with current, and increases almost uniformly within the range of IF input level -100 to 0 dBm ( $2.24 \mu$ to 224 mVrms ). It is almost free from the supply voltage and temperature influence. However the output current is distributed within a range of $\pm 20 \%$ by means of the resistance inside the IC.
When voltage output is required, it performs I to V conversion by means of a resistance. The value of that resistance is determined by RSSI's maximum output current and the maximum allowable voltage of pin 5. With RSSI's maximum output current at about $60 \mu \mathrm{~A}(\mathrm{Typ} .45 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ ) and the allowable maximum voltage (performance guaranteed maximum voltage) at Vcc -1.8 V , select the resistance according to the supply voltage and the required output voltage.
When an output voltage of $\mathrm{Vcc}-1.8 \mathrm{~V}$ and above is required use the function after amplifying by means of an operational amplifier.
When the RSSI output voltage is required at AMPS which is the cellular radio standard. A uniform increase from 0 V is defined. However, for CXA1002M/N as there is an offset of about 0.3 to 0.5 V ( $\mathrm{Vcc}=5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}=51 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ ), arrange to start from 0 V by using an offset compensation circuit.


RSSI I to $V$ circuit


RSSI output voltage offset compensation

IF amplifier voltage gain frequency characteristics Limiter amplifier voltage gain frequency characteristics



Audio test circuit frequency characteristics


## SONY. <br> CXA1402M/N

## Low Power FM IF Amplifier

## Description

The CXA1402M/N is an FM IF amplifier most suitable for cellular radios.

## Features

- Includes all the functions needed for cellular radıos such as IF limiter, FM detecting circuit, RSSI and others.
- Wide operating voltage, 3.0V to 6.0 V and low current consumption. ( $I_{c c}=1.2 \mathrm{~mA}$ Typ. at 3.6 V )
- Built-ın audio output buffer circuit reduces external parts to a mınimum
- Wide range RSSI and excellent temperature characterıstics.


## Applications

Cellular radio set

## Functions

- IF amplifier, limıter
- RSSI (Receiving Signal Strength Indicator)
- FM detecting circuit

| $\begin{gathered} \text { CXA1402M } \\ 16 \text { pin SOP (Plastıc) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { CXA1402N } \\ \text { 16pin VSOP (Plastic) } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 愈愈 |


| Absolute Maximum Ratings $\left(\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - Supply voltage <br> - Operating | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}$ | 14 | V |
| temperature | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{opr}}$ | -35 to +85 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| - Storage <br> temperature | $\mathrm{T}_{\text {stg }}$ | -65 to +150 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| - Allowable powr <br> dissipation | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{D}}$ | 500 | mW |$l$

## Operating Condition

- Supply voltage $\quad \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{Cc}} \quad 3.0$ to $6.0 \quad \mathrm{~V}$


## Structure

Bipolar silicon monolithic IC

## Block Diagram and Pin Configuration (Top View)



Electrical Characteristics ( $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}=3.6 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 0 \mathrm{dBm}=0.223 \mathrm{~V}$ )

| No. | Item | Symbol | Input signal | Remarks | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Current consumption | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{cc}} 1$ |  |  | 0.9 | 1.2 | 1.8 | mA |
| 2 | IF amp voltage gain | VG1 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN} 1} 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ -50 \mathrm{dBm} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | 48 | 49 | 53 | dB |
| 3 | Limiter voltage gain | VG2 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{V}_{\text {IN } 2} 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ -90 \mathrm{dBm} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | 71 | 73 | 78 | dB |
| 4 | Limiter output voltage | V02 | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN} 2} 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ -20 \mathrm{dBm} \end{array}$ |  | 570 | 600 | 630 | mVp-p |
| 5 | Audio output voltage | V03 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN} 2} 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ -20 \mathrm{dBm} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{f}_{\text {AUDIO }}=1 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \mathrm{DEV}=8 \mathrm{kHz} \end{aligned}$ | 155 | 195 | 225 | $\mathrm{mV}_{\text {RMs }}$ |
| 6 | Audio output distortion | VD3 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN} 2} 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ -20 \mathrm{dBm} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{f}_{\text {AUDIO }}=1 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \mathrm{DEV}=8 \mathrm{kHz} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | 1 | \% |
| 7 | Audio output S/N | SN3 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN} 2} 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & -20 \mathrm{dBm} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{AUDIO}}=1 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \mathrm{DEV}=8 \mathrm{kHz} \end{aligned}$ | 40 |  |  | dB |
| 8 | Audio output AMRR | AR3 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN} 2} 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ -20 \mathrm{dBm} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & f_{\text {AUDDI }}=1 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & M O D=30 \% \end{aligned}$ | 30 |  |  | dB |
| 9 | RSSI output voltage L | V04L | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN} 1} 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & -100 \mathrm{dBm} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | 0.3 |  | V |
| 10 | RSSI output voltage H | V04H | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN} 1} 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ -20 \mathrm{dBm} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |  | 1.3 |  | V |

## Package Outline Unit: mm

## CXA1402M

16pin SOP (Plastic) 300mil 0.2 g


CXA1402N


Dimensions marked with $*$ does not include resin residue

## SONY. <br> CXA1003BM/BN

## Low Power FM IF Amplifier

## Description

CXA1003BM/BN are single-chip ICs for FM Radio such as cellular mobile, etc..

## Features

- It includes all the functions needed to the cellular mobile such as second mixer, FM detecting circuit, muting circuit, RSSI, etc..
- It has wide operating voltage ( 4.5 to 9.5 V ) and low current consumption. (During Vcc $=5 \mathrm{~V}$, Icc $=5.7 \mathrm{~mA}$ Typ.)
- It includes the audio output buffer, so it needs small number of peripheral parts.
- It has wide RSSI range and excellent temperature characteristics.


## Functions

- Second mixer and oscillation circuit
- IF amplifier and limiter
- RSSI (Received Signal Strength Indicator)
- FM detecting cırcuit
- Muting circuit


## Structure

Bipolar silicon monolithıc IC
Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $\mathbf{T a}=\mathbf{2 5}{ }^{\circ} \mathbf{C}$ )

- Supply voltage

Vcc 17

- Operating temperature

Topr -35 to +8

- Storage temperature

Tstg -55 to +150 780 mW (CXA1003BM) 500 mW (CXA1003BN)

Recommended Operating Condition
Package Outline
Unit: mm


## Block Diagram and Pin Configuration (Top View)



Pin Description

| No. | Symbol | Voltage (Typ.) | Equivalent carcuit | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | GND1 GND2 | OV |  | Grounding pin |
| $\begin{aligned} & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { OSC IN } \\ & \text { OSC OUT } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3.0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 2.3 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  | Connect a crystal oscillator to compose a Colpitts type oscillation circuit. <br> In case of using an external oscillator, input a signal to pın (3) and connect pın (4) to Vcc. |
| $5$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc} 2} \\ & \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{cc} 1} \end{aligned}$ | 5.0 V |  | Power supply pın |
| $\begin{aligned} & 7 \\ & 8 \end{aligned}$ | MIX IN1 <br> MIX IN2 | $\begin{aligned} & 1.2 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1.2 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  | Input pin of mixer. <br> In case of using a single input, connect pin (8) to GND with capacitor. |
| 9 | MUTE IN |  |  | Control pın of pin (11); audıo output. <br> A signal is output at $L$ ( $\leqq 0.8 \mathrm{~V}$ ) , and is muted at H ( $\geq 2.0 \mathrm{~V}$ ). |
| 10 11 | data out audio out | $\begin{aligned} & 2.5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 2.5 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  | FM detected signal is output. The output of pin (17) can be muted by the input of pin (9). |
| 12 | RSSI OUT |  |  | Output current is corresponding to a input signal level. |


| No. | Symbol | Voltage (Typ.) | Equivalent cırcuit | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 13 | QUAD IN | 3.3 V |  | Input pın of quadrature detecting circuit. <br> Connect a resonance cırcuit between pın <br> (13) and |
| 14 | LIM OUT | 1.7V |  | Output pin of limiter. |
| $\begin{aligned} & 17 \\ & 18 \\ & 19 \end{aligned}$ | LIM DEC2 <br> LIM IN <br> LIM DEC1 | $\begin{aligned} & 1.7 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1.7 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1.7 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  | Input and decoupling pin of limiter. <br> Connect pin (17) and (19) to GND with capacitor ( 0.01 to $0.047 \mu \mathrm{~F})$. |
| 20 | IF OUT | 1.6 V |  | Output pin of IF amp. |
| $\begin{aligned} & 21 \\ & 22 \\ & 23 \end{aligned}$ | IF DEC2 <br> IF IN <br> IF DEC1 | $\begin{aligned} & 1.6 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1.6 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1.6 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  | Input pin and decoupling pin of IF amp. <br> Connect pin (21) and (23) to GND with capacitor ( 0.01 to $0.047 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ ). |
| 24 | MIX OUT | 3.8 V |  | Output pin of mixer. |


| $0 \mathrm{dBm}=223.6 \mathrm{mVrms}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No. | Item | Symbol | SW which turns ON | Input signal, No. | Remark | Test point | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| 1 | Consumption current | Icc |  |  |  | 11 | 4.7 | 5.7 | 7.3 | mA |
| 2 | Mixer conversion gain | VG1 |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Vini: } 80 \mathrm{MHz} \\ -40 \mathrm{dBm} \\ \text { Vin3: } 80.455 \mathrm{MHz} \\ 10 \mathrm{dBm} \end{gathered}$ | fout $=455 \mathrm{kHz}$ <br> Output level of 455 kHz component Input level of pin (7). | $V_{1}$ | 18 | 20 | 22 | dB |
| 3 | 3rd order intercepting point | IM1 |  | ViNi: 80.06 MHz <br> Vin2: 80.12 MHz <br> Vin3: 80.455 MHz <br> 10 dBm | fout $=455 \mathrm{kHz}$ <br> See Note | $V_{1}$ | -6.0 | -4.5 |  | dBm |
| 4 | Oscillator output voltage | V01 | S1, S2 |  | $0 \mathrm{~dB}=223.6 \mathrm{mVrms}$ | V 2 | -5 | 0 | +5 | dB |
| 5 | IF amp voltage gain | VG2 |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Vin4: } 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ -50 \mathrm{dBm} \end{gathered}$ |  | $V_{3}$ | 34 | 36 | 38 | dB |
| 6 | Limiter voltage gaın | VG3 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Vin5: } 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & -90 \mathrm{dBm} \end{aligned}$ |  | $V_{4}$ | 70 | 72 | 74 | dB |
| 7 | Limiter output voltage | VO3 |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Vin5: } 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ -20 \mathrm{dBm} \end{gathered}$ |  | $V_{4}$ | 500 | 570 | 640 | mVp-p |
| 8 | Audio output voltage | VO4 | S5 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Vin5: } 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ -20 \mathrm{dBm} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{f} A \cup D I O=1 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \mathrm{DEV}= \pm 8 \mathrm{kHz} \mathrm{FM} \end{aligned}$ | V5 | 155 | 195 | 245 | mVrms |
| 9 | Audio output distortion | VD4 |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Vin5: } 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ -20 \mathrm{dBm} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{f} A \cup D I O=1 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \mathrm{DEV}= \pm 8 \mathrm{kHz} \mathrm{FM} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{5}$ |  |  | 1 | \% |
| 10 | Audio output S/N | SN4 |  | Vin5: 455 kHz $-20 \mathrm{dBm}$ |  | V5 | 40 |  |  | dB |
| 11 | Audio output AMRR | AR4 |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Vin5: } 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ -20 \mathrm{dBm} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{AUDIO}}=1 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \mathrm{MOD}= \pm 80 \% \mathrm{AM} \end{aligned}$ | V5 | 30 |  |  | dB |
| 12 | Crosstalk in muting | MX4 | S6 | Vin5: 455 kHz -20dBm | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{f} A \cup \mathrm{DIO}=1 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \mathrm{DEV}= \pm 8 \mathrm{kHz} \mathrm{FM} \end{aligned}$ | $V_{5}$ |  |  | -65 | dB |
| 13 | Data output voltage | VO5 | S5 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Vin5: } 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ -20 \mathrm{dBm} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{f} A \cup D I O=1 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \mathrm{DEV}= \pm 8 \mathrm{kHz} \mathrm{FM} \end{aligned}$ | V6 | 155 | 195 | 245 | mVrms |
| 14 | RSSI output voltage L | V06 | S3, S4 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Vin4: } 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & -100 \mathrm{dBm} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\mathrm{V}_{7}$ | 0.25 | 0.40 | 0.55 | V |
| 15 | RSSI output voltage H | V07 | S3, S4 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Vin4: } 455 \mathrm{kHz} \\ -20 \mathrm{dBm} \end{gathered}$ |  | $\mathrm{V}_{7}$ | 1.50 | 1.85 | 2.20 | V |

Note) See next page

Note) Definition of the 3rd order intercepting point. The 3rd order intercepting point is determined by the input level of pin (7) at the tangent intersection of $A$ and $B . A$ and $B$ is 455 kHz component in case of 1 and 2. In case $1, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{N} 1}$ is $80 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN} 2}$ is terminated by $50 \Omega$ and Vin3 is 10 dBm 80.455 MHz . In case $2, \mathrm{ViN1}$ is 80.06 MHz , Vin2 is 80.12 MHz (level of $\mathrm{ViN}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{ViN}^{2}$ is eaqual) and Vin3 is 10 dBm 80.455 MHz .


## Electrical Characteristics Test Circuit



## Description of Operation

The signals which have been input from pins (7) and (8) are mixed with the local oscillation signals from the oscillator in the mixer, and the frequency converted signal is output from pin (24). The oscillator is selfoscillated by composing Colpitts type crystal oscillation circuit between pin (3) and (4). In addition, it is possible to apply a local oscillation signal to pin (3) from the external cırcuit. After the bandwidth is limited by BPF, the mixer output is amplified by IF amplifier and output from pın (20). The IF amplifier output is limited its bandwidth again, and amplitude limited by the limiter and output from pin (14). The limiter amplifier output is phase-shifted by LC resonance circuit, etc., and audio signal is output from pin (10) and (11) after being quadrature detected. The output from pin (11) can be muted by control signal from pin (9). The control signal is muting at " $H$ " in TTL level and through at "L".


The RSSI output is the currents corresponding to the input levels at the IF amplifier and the limiter. It is possible to convert a current into a voltage by connecting a proper I. V conversion circuit.


## Note on Use

CXA1003BM/BN have very high at voltage gain, so take care of the following.

1. Decouple pin (5) $(V C C 2)$ and (6) $(V C C 1)$ with $L$ and $C$ as near to the pins as possible.
2. Connect pin (15) and (16) (NC) to GND.
3. Separate input line from the output line as far as possible, and make the wiring short.
4. Connect pin (8), (21), (23), (17) and (19) to GND with capacitor as near to pins as possible.
5. The GND impedance should be as low as possible.
6. It is better to separate statically the input from the output of the limiter with shielding plate.

## Notes on Application

## 1) Power supply

The CXA1003BM/BN have a voltage regulater within the IC, so these have wide operating power supply range ( +4.5 to +9.5 V ; Typ: 5.0 V ). There is little change in characteristics in the operating range. Decouple pin (5) ( $\mathrm{VCC2}$ ) and (6) ( Vcc 1 ) with L and C . (See Fig. right)


Power supply decoupling

## 2) Oscillator

The method to use oscillator of CXA1003BM/BN is the following:
(a) Method to input from pin (3) with the self-excitating oscillation signal by composing a crystal oscillation circuit of the Colpitts type to pin (3) and (4).
(b) Method to input directly the external local oscillation signal to pin (3).
<Crystal oscillation circuit>
The 3rd overtone crystal oscillation circuit of the Colpitts type is Fig. bellow.


Colpitts type crystal oscillation circuit


Reactance characteristics

The conditions of the 3rd overtone oscillation of this oscillation circuit are the following.

- The parallel resonance frequency ( $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{B}}$ ) of the tank circuit should be smaller than the 3rd oscillation frequency ( $3 f_{x t a i}$ ) and the serial resonance frequency ( $f_{A}$ ) should be smaller than the basic oscillation frequency ( $f_{x \text { tal }}$ ) $\left(3 f_{x t a l}>f_{B}, f_{x t a l}>f_{A}\right)$.
- The load capacitance ( $: \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{L}}$ ) of the crystal should be adequate.
- The $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{t}}$ of the amplifier ( Tr ) should be sufficiently larger than $3 \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{xta}}$.

The constant is determıned so as to satısfy these conditions.
The oscillation level is set at 280 to 890 mVrms (Typ: 500 mVrms ) and adjust the level by changıng the resistance value ( $R$ ). The slight adjustments of the oscillation frequency and oscillation level are performed with $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ and L .
<In case of direct input>
In case of direct input, connect pin (4) to Vcc and input external local oscillation signal to pin (3). Input level at this point is also 280 to 890 mVrms (Typ: 500 mVrms ).

## 3) Mixer

Mixer of the CXA1003BM/BN is a double balance type Input ports are pin (7) and (8), and in case of single input, input signal to pin (7), and connect pin (8) to GND with capacitor. It is possible to use differential input. The standard input level is -110 to $-30 \mathrm{dBm}(0.7 \mu$ to 7.0 mVrms$)$, and input through a suitable matching circuit.

## 4) Filter

The band-pass filters which are connected between pin (24) and (22) and between pin (20) and (18) of the CXA1003BM/BN are desired to have the specifications as follows.

- Input/output impedance: $1.5 \mathrm{k} \Omega \pm 10 \%$
- Insertion loss (center frequency): $<6 \mathrm{~dB}$


## 5) Phàse shifter

Input to pin (13) to shift the phase of the limiter output (pın $\quad$ (14)) $90^{\circ}$ by the RLC parallel resonance circuit or the discriminator, etc. in order to quadrature FM detection. The Fig. below shows the RLC phase shifter. In this case, determine the $L$ and $C$ values so that the 2 nd IF signal frequency and the parallel resonance frequency are the same, and the audıo output level is determined by R value. RLC Phase shifter or Oscillator is connected between pın (13) and (14), the phase shifted signal is input to pin (13) and demodulated in quadrature detector.


RLC phase shifter

## 6) Audio output, data output and muting

The FM modulated audio or data signal is demodulated in the prior stage and is output from pin (11) (AUDIO OUT) and (10) (DATA OUT). Output from pin (11) can be muted by control signal of TTL level from pin (9) (MUTE IN). (See table below.)

| Control signal | Audıo signal |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{H}(\geqq 2.0 \mathrm{~V})$ | Mute |
| $\mathrm{L}(\leqq 0.8 \mathrm{~V})$ | Slew |

## Table of muting control

## 7) RSSI

The function of RSSI is to detect the input level, and output current increases monotonously within the range of IF input level -100 to $0 \mathrm{dBm}(2.24 \mu$ to 224 mVrms$)$. The power supply and temperature effect little on output current. However, the output current is distributed within the range of $\pm 20 \%$ due to the resistance within the IC. In case voltage output is required, it needs current to voltage conversion circuit composing with resistance, etc. The resistance value is determined by the RSSI maximum output current and the allowable maximum voltage of pin (12). The RSSI maximum output current is approximately $60 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ (Typ: $45 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ ) and the allowable maximum voltage (recommended maximum voltage) is $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}-1.8 \mathrm{~V}$, select the resistance according to the power supply and the required output voltage. In case the output voltage is required above $\mathrm{Vcc}-1.8 \mathrm{~V}$, amplify a voltage using an operational amplifier, etc.
The AMPS defines that the RSSI output voltage increases monotonously from 0 to 0.5 V . The CXA1003BM/BN have an offset of approximately 0.3 to $0.5 \mathrm{~V}(\mathrm{Vcc}=5 \mathrm{~V} R \mathrm{~L}=51 \mathrm{k} \Omega)$, if it needs, utilize the offset correction circuit.


Current to voltage conversion with resistance of RSSI output


Mixer I/O characteristics and the 3rd order intercepting point


RF input level [dBm]
Mixer conversion gain frequency characteristics


Limiter voltage gain


Frequency [ Hz ]

Mixer conversion gain vs.
Local input level


IF amplifier voltage gain frequency characteristics


Audio demodulation characteristics (IF IN/AUDIO OUT)


Input level [dBm]


Audio input level [dB]
RX-audio filter frequency characteristics (A-B; AMPS Typ.)


Audio measurement circuit frequency characteristics


RSSI characteristics
(MIX IN/RSSI OUT)


C-message filter
frequency characteristics


## SONY:

## CXA1293M/N

## Low Power FM IF Amplifier

## Description

The CXA1293M/N are single-chıp ICs FM Radıo such as CELLULAR mobile, etc.

## Features

- Low current consumption ( $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{CC}}=3 \mathrm{~mA}$, at $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}} 3.6 \mathrm{~V}$ )
- It includes all the functions needed to the cellular mobile such as second mıxer, FM detectıng circuit, muting circuit, RSSI, etc...
- It has low and wide operating voltage (3.0 to 6.0 V ).
- It includes the output buffer, so it needs small number of peripheral parts.
- It has wide RSSI range and excellent temperature characteristics.
- It is pin replaceable with CXA1003BM/N.
- Very small package 24 Pın SOP/VSOP


## Functions

- Second mıxer and oscillator


## Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $\mathbf{T a}=\mathbf{2 5}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

| - Supply voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{Cc}}$ | 13 | V |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| - Operating temperature | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{opr}}$ | -35 to +85 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| - Storage temperature | $\mathrm{T}_{\text {stg }}$ | -55 to +150 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| - Allowable power dissipation | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{D}}$ | 600 | $\mathrm{~mW}(\mathrm{CXA1293M})$ |
|  |  | 400 | $\mathrm{~mW}(\mathrm{CXA1293N})$ |
| Operating Condition <br> - Supply voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}$ | 3.0 to 6.0 V | V |

## Block Diagram and Pin Configuration (Top View)



Pin Description

| Pin No. | Synbol | Voltage (Typ) | Equivalent ciruit | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1 \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | GND1 GND2 | OV |  | Grounding pin |
| $\begin{aligned} & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { OSC IN } \\ & \text { OSC OUT } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.3 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 0.6 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  | Connect a crystal oscillator to compose a Colpitts type oscillation circuit. <br> In case of using an external oscillator, input a signal to pin (3) and connect pin (4) to $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline 5 \\ & 6 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}} 1 \\ & \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{cc}} 2 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 3.6 V |  | Power supply pin |
| $\begin{aligned} & 7 \\ & 8 \end{aligned}$ | MIX IN1 <br> MIX IN2 | $\begin{aligned} & 1.3 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1.3 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  | Input pin of mixer. <br> In case of using a single input, connect pin (8) to GND with capacitor. |
| 9 | MUTE IN |  |  | Control pin of pin (11); andio output. <br> A signal is output at $L(\leqq 0.8 \mathrm{~V}$ ), and is muted at $\mathrm{H}(\geqq 2.0 \mathrm{~V})$. |
| 10 | DATA OUT | 1.3 V |  | FM detected signal is output. |
| 11 | AUDIO OUT | 1.3 V |  | FM detected signal is output. The output of pin (11) can be muted by the input of pin (9. |


| Pin No. | Synbol | Voltage (Typ) | Equivalent ciruit | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 12 | RSSI OUT | 0.4 V |  | Output current is corresponding to the input signal level. |
| 13 | QUAD IN | 3.6 V |  | Input pin of quadrature detecting circuit. <br> Connect a resonance circuit between pin (13) and (14). |
| 14 | LIM OUT | 2.6 V |  | Output pin of limiter. |
| $\begin{aligned} & 17 \\ & 18 \\ & 19 \end{aligned}$ | LIM DEC2 <br> LIM IN <br> LIM DECI | $\begin{aligned} & 2.6 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 2.6 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 2.6 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  | Input and decoupling pin of limiter. <br> Connect pin (17) and (19to GND with capacitor ( 0.01 to $0.047 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ ). |
| 20 | IF OUT | 1.3 V |  | Output pin of IF amp. |


| Pin No. | Synbol | Voltage (Typ) | Equivalent ciruit | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 21 \\ & 22 \\ & 23 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IF DEC2 } \\ & \text { IF IN } \\ & \text { IF DEC1 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2.6 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 2.6 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 2.6 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  | Input pin and decoupling pin of IF amp. <br> Connect pin (21) and (23) to GND with capacitor ( 0.01 to $0.047 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ ). |
| 24 | MIX OUT | 3.0 V |  | Output pin of mixer. |

## Electrical Characteristics

( $\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}=3.6 \mathrm{~V}$ See the Electrical Characteristics Test circuit) $0 \mathrm{dBm}=223.6 \mathrm{mVrms}$.

| No. | Item | Symbol | Input signal No. | Remark | Test point | MIn. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Current consumption | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{CC}}$ |  |  | 11 |  | 3.8 |  | mA |
| 2 | Mixer conversion gaın | VG1 | Vin $80 \mathrm{MHz},-40 \mathrm{dBm}$ Vin 80.455 MHz , 0 dBm | fout $=455 \mathrm{kHz}$, output level of 455 kHz component input level | V1 |  | 15.4 |  | dB |
| 3 | IF amp voltage gaın | VG2 | Vin 455 kHz , -50 dBm |  | V3 |  | 49 |  | dB |
| 4 | Lımiter output gaın | VG3 | Vin5 455 kHz , -90dBm |  | V4 |  | 73 |  | dB |
| 5 | Audıo output voltage | V04 | Vin5 $455 \mathrm{kHz},-20 \mathrm{dBm}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { faudio }=1 \mathrm{kHz} \text {, Dev. }= \\ & \pm 8 \mathrm{kHz} \text { FM } \end{aligned}$ | V5 |  | 195 |  | mV |
| 6 | Audıo output distortion | VD4 | Vın5 455kHz, - 20 dBm | $\begin{aligned} & \text { faudio }=1 \mathrm{kHz} \text {, Dev. }= \\ & \pm 8 \mathrm{kHz} \mathrm{FM} \end{aligned}$ | V5 |  |  | 1.0 | \% |
| 7 | Audıo output S/N | SN4 | Vin5 $455 \mathrm{kHz},-20 \mathrm{dBm}$ |  | V5 | 40 |  |  | dB |
| 8 | Audio output AMRR | AR4 | Vın5 455kHz, - 20 dBm | $\begin{aligned} & \text { faudıo }=1 \mathrm{kHz} \text {, Dev. }= \\ & \pm 80 \% \text { FM } \end{aligned}$ | V5 | 30 |  |  | dB |
| 9 | Crosstalk in mutıng | MX4 | Vin5 $455 \mathrm{kHz},-20 \mathrm{dBm}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { faudıo }=1 \mathrm{kHz} \text {, Dev. }= \\ & \pm 8 \mathrm{kHz} \text { FM } \end{aligned}$ | V5 |  |  | -65 | dB |
| 10 | Data output voltage | V05 | Vin5 $455 \mathrm{kHz},-20 \mathrm{dBm}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { faudıo }=1 \mathrm{kHz} \text {, Dev. }= \\ & \pm 8 \mathrm{kHz} \text { FM } \end{aligned}$ | V6 |  | 203 |  | mV |
| 11 | RSSI output VOL. L | V06 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Vin4 455kHz, } \\ & -100 \mathrm{dBm} \end{aligned}$ |  | V7 |  | 0.50 |  | V |
| 12 | RSSI output VOL. H | V07 | Vin4 455kHz, - 20 dBm |  | V7 |  | 1.55 |  | V |

## Electrical Characteristics Test Circuit




Input signal level vs. Mixer output level



Detected Audio Frequency Response


## Package Outline

CXA1293M
Unit: mm
24pin SOP (Plastic) 300mil 0.3g


CXA1293N
24pin VSOP (Plastic) 275 mil


Dimensions marked with $*$ does not include resin residue

## SONY.

## CXA1343M/N

## Low Power FM IF Amplifier

## Description

CXA1343M/N are single-chip ICs for FM Radıo such as CELLULAR mobile, etc...

## Features

- It includes the all the functions needed to the cellular mobile such as second mixer, FM detecting circuit, RSSI (Received Signal Strength Indicator) etc...
- Built in gain adjustable AF amplifier and built in RSSI output buffer for low impedance output. (AF out 3.0V MAX, RSSI output imp. $\fallingdotseq 100 \Omega$ )
- It has wide operating voltage ( 4.5 to 9.5 V ) and low current comsumption. (lcc $=5.7 \mathrm{~mA}$ typ., at $V_{c c}=5 \mathrm{~V}$ )
- It has wide RSSI range and excellent temperature characteristics.
- Very small package 24 pin SOP/VSOP


## Functions

- Second mixer and oscillator
- IF amplifier and limitter
- RSSI output buffer
- FM detecting circuit
- Gain adjustable AF amplifier


## Structure

Bipolar silicon monolithic IC

Package Outline
Unit: mm


Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $\mathrm{Ta}=\mathbf{2 5}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

| - Supply voltage | Vcc | 17 | V |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| - Operating temperature | Topr | -35 to +85 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| - Storage temperature | Tstg | -65 to +150 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| - Allowable power dissipation | PD | 780 | mW | (CXA1343M) |
|  |  | 500 | mW | (CXA1343N) |

## Recommended Operating Condition

- Supply voltage Vcc
4.5 to $9.5 \quad \mathrm{~V}$


## Block Diagram and Pin Configuration (Top View)



Pin Description

| No. | Symbol | Voltage (Typ.) | Equivalent circuit | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | GND1 GND2 | OV |  | Grounding pin |
| 3 4 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \text { OSC IN } \\ \text { OSC OUT } \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3.0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 2.3 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  | Connect a crystal oscillator to compose a Colpitts type oscillation circuit. <br> In case of using an external oscillator, input a signal to pin (3) and connect pin (4) to Vcc. |
| 5 6 | $\begin{aligned} & V_{c c 2} \\ & V_{c c 1} \end{aligned}$ | 5.0 V |  | Power supply pin |
| 7 8 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MIX IN1 } \\ & \text { MIX IN2 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.2 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1.2 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  | Input pin of mixer. <br> In case of using a single input, connect pin (8) to GND with capacitor. |
| 9 | INV IN | 2.5 V |  | Inverse input pin of the audıo output amplifier |
| 10 | AUDIO OUT | 2.5 V |  | Output pin of the FM-detected signal. Amplifier gain can be adjusted by connecting an appropriate feedback circuit between this pin and pin (9). |
| 11 | RSSI OUT |  |  | RSSI output pin. Output voltage is corresponding to the level of signals input to the IF and LIM amplifiers. |
| 12 | RSSI TC |  |  | Time constant pin for RSSI. Current output is converted into voltage by connecting an appropriate $\mathrm{R}, \mathrm{C}$ parallel circuit. |


| No. | Symbol | Voltage (Typ.) | Equivalent circuit | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 13 | QUAD IN | 3.3 V |  | Input pin of quadrature detecting circuit. <br> Connect a resonance circuit between pin (13) and (14). |
| 14 | LIM OUT | 1.7 V |  | Output pin of limiter. |
| $\begin{aligned} & 17 \\ & 18 \\ & 19 \end{aligned}$ | LIM DEC2 LIM IN LIM DEC1 | $\begin{aligned} & 1.7 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1.7 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1.7 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  | Input and decoupling pin of limiter. <br> Connect pin (17) and (10) to GND with capacitor ( 0.01 to $0.047 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ ). |
| 20 | IF OUT | 1.6 V |  | Output pin of IF amp. |
| $\begin{aligned} & 21 \\ & 22 \\ & 23 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IF DEC2 } \\ & \text { IF IN } \\ & \text { IF DEC1 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.6 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1.6 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1.6 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  | Input pin and decoupling pin of IF amp. <br> Connect pin (21) and (23) to GND with capacitor ( 0.01 to $0.047 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ ). |
| 24 | MIX OUT | 3.8 V |  | Output pin of mixer. |

## Electrical Characteristics

（ $\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}=5 \mathrm{~V}$ See the Electrical Characteristics Test Circuit）

| No． | Item | Symbol | SW which turns ON | Input signal，No． | Remark | Test point | Min． | Typ． | Max． | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Consumption current | ICC |  |  |  | 11 | 4.7 | 5.7 | 7.3 | mA |
| 2 | Mixer conversion gain | VG1 |  | VIN1： $80.0 \mathrm{MHz},-40 \mathrm{dBm}$ <br> VIN2 ：80．455MHz， 10 dBm | $\text { fout }=455 \mathrm{kHz}$ <br> Output level of 455 kHz component input level of pin（7）． | $\mathrm{V}_{1}$ | 18 | 20 | 22 | dB |
| 3 | 3rd order intercepting point | IM1 |  | VIN1：80．06MHz <br> VIN2： 80.12 MHz <br> Vin3 ： $80.455 \mathrm{MHz}, 10 \mathrm{dBm}$ | fout $=455 \mathrm{kHz}$ <br> See Note | $\mathrm{V}_{1}$ | －6．0 | －4．5 |  | dBm |
| 4 | Oscillator output voltage | V01 | S1，S2 |  | $0 \mathrm{~dB}=223.6 \mathrm{mVrms}$ | V2 | － 5 | 0 | 5 | dB |
| 5 | IF amp voltage gain | VG2 |  | VIN4 ： $455 \mathrm{kHz},-50 \mathrm{dBm}$ |  | V3 | 34 | 36 | 38 | dB |
| 6 | Limiter voltage gain | VG3 |  | VIN5 ： $455 \mathrm{kHz},-90 \mathrm{dBm}$ |  | V4 | 70 | 72 | 74 | dB |
| 7 | Limiter output voltage | VO3 |  | VIN5： $455 \mathrm{kHz},-20 \mathrm{dBm}$ |  | $V_{4}$ | 500 | 570 | 640 | mVp －p |
| 8 | Audio output voltage | V04 | S5 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { VIN5 : } 455 \mathrm{kHz},-20 \mathrm{dBm} \\ & \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{A}}=1 \mathrm{kHz}, \mathrm{DEV}= \pm 8 \mathrm{kHz} \mathrm{FM} \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{Gv}=1, \mathrm{RL}=2 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ | V5 | 155 | 195 | 245 | mVrms |
| 9 | Audio output S／N | SN4 | S5 |  | $\mathrm{Gv}=1, \mathrm{RL}=2 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ | V5 | 40 |  |  | dB |
| 10 | Audio output AMRR | AR4 | S5 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { VIN5 : } 455 \mathrm{kHz},-20 \mathrm{dBm} \\ & \mathrm{fA}_{\mathrm{A}}=1 \mathrm{kHz}, \mathrm{MOD}=80 \% \mathrm{AM} \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{Gv}=1, \mathrm{RL}=2 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ | V5 | 30 |  |  | dB |
| 11 | Audio maximum output voltage | VM4 | S5，S6 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { VIN5 : } 455 \mathrm{kHz},-20 \mathrm{dBm} \\ & \mathrm{fA}=1 \mathrm{kHz}, \mathrm{FM} \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{Gv}=7, \mathrm{RL}=2 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ | V5 | 3.0 |  |  | Vp－p |
| 12 | Audio output distortion | VD4 | S5，S6 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { VIN5: } 455 \mathrm{kHz},-20 \mathrm{dBm} \\ & \mathrm{fA}_{\mathrm{A}}=1 \mathrm{kHz}, \mathrm{FM} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{GV}=7, \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}=2 \mathrm{k} \Omega, \text { Adjust } \mathrm{DEV} \text {. } \\ & \text { AFout }=2.5 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | V5 |  |  | 1 | \％ |
| 13 | Audio output impedance | ZO4 |  |  | $G \mathrm{~V}=1$ |  |  |  | 10 | $\Omega$ |
| 14 | RSSI output voltage L | VL5 |  | VIN4 ： $455 \mathrm{kHz},-100 \mathrm{dBm}$ |  | V6 | 0.25 | 0.40 | 0.55 | V |
| 15 | RSSI output voltage H | VH5 |  | VIN5 ： $455 \mathrm{kHz},-20 \mathrm{dBm}$ |  | V6 | 1.50 | 1.85 | 2.20 | V |
| 16 | RSSI output impedance | ZO5 |  |  |  |  | 80 | 100 | 130 | $\Omega$ |

Note) Definition of the 3rd order intercepting point. The 3rd order intercepting point is determined by the input level of pin (7) at the tangent intersection of $A$ and $B$. A and B is 455 kHz component in case of 1 and 2. In case $1, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{IN} 1}$ is $80 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN} 2}$ is terminated by $50 \Omega$ and $V_{\text {in3 }}$ is 10 dBm 80.455 MHz . In case 2 , $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{IN} 1}$ is 80.06 MHz , Vin2 is 80.12 MHz (level of Vin1 and Vin2 is equal) and $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{I} \times 3}$ is 10 dBm 80.455 MHz .


## Electrical Characteristics Test Circuit



## Description of Operation

The signals which have been input from pins (7) and (8) are mixed with the local oscillation signals from the oscillator in the mixer, and the frequency converted signal is output from pin (24). The oscillator is self-oscillated by composing Colpitts type crystal oscillation circuit between pin (3) and (4). In addition, it is possible to apply a local oscillation signal to pin (3) from the external circuit. After the bandwidth is limited by BPF, the mixer output is amplified by IF amplifier and output from pin (20. The IF amplifier output is limited its bandwidth again, and amplitude limited by the limiter and output from pin (14. The limiter amplifier output is phaseshifted by LC resonance circuit, etc., and audio signal is output from pin (10) after being quadrature detected.


The RSSI output is the currents corresponding to the input levels at the IF amplifier and the limiter. It is possible to convert a current into a voltage by connecting a proper I. V conversion circuit.


## Note on Use

CXA1343M/N have very high at voltage gain, so take care of the following.

1. Decouple pin (5) ( $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC} 2}$ ) and (6) ( $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC} 1}$ ) with $L$ and $C$ as near to the pins as possible.
2. Connect pin (15) and (16) (NC) to GND.
3. Separate input line from the output line as far as possible, and make the wiring short.
4. Connect pin (8), (27), (23), (17) and (19) to GND with capacitor as near to pins as possible.
5. The GND impedance should be as low as possible.
6. It is better to separate statically the input from the output of the limiter with shielding plate.

## Notes on Application

## 1) Power supply

The CXA1343M/N have a voltage regulator within the IC, so these have wide operating power supply range ( +4.5 to +9.5 V ; Typ: 5.0 V ). There is little change in characteristics in the operating range. Decouple pin (5) ( $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}$ ) and (6) ( $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC} 1}$ ) with L and C. (See Fig. right)


Power supply decoupling

## 2) Oscillator

The method to use oscillator of CXA $1343 \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{N}$ is the following:
(a) Method to input from pin (3) with the self-excitation oscillation signal by composing a crystal oscillation circuit of the Colpitts type to pin (3) and (4).
(b) Method to input directly the external local oscillation signal to pin (3).
<Crystal oscillation circuit >
The 3rd overtone crystal oscillation circuit of the Colpitts type is Fig. bellow.


Colpitts type crystal oscillation circuit


Reactance characteristics

The conditions of the 3rd overtone oscillation of this oscillation circuit are the following. - The parallel resonance frequency ( $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{B}}$ ) of the tank circuit should be smaller than the 3rd oscillation frequency ( $3 f_{x \text { tal }}$ ) and the serial resonance frequency $\left(f_{A}\right)$ should be smaller than the basic oscillation frequency ( $f_{x \text { tal }}$ ) ( $3 f_{x \text { xal }}>f_{B}, f_{x t a l}>f_{A}$ ).

- The load capacitance (:CL) of the crystal should be adequate.
- The $f_{t}$ of the amplifier (Tr) should be sufficiently larger than $3 f_{x t a l}$.

The constant is determined so as to satisfy these conditions.
The oscillation level is set at 280 to 890 mVrms (Typ: 500 mVrms ) and adjust the level by changing the resistance value (R). The slight adjustments of the oscillation frequency and oscillation level are performed with $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ and L .
< In case of direct input >
In case of direct input, connect pin (4) to Vcc and input external local oscillation signal to pin (3).
Input level at this point is also 280 to 890 mVrms (Typ : 500 mV rms).

## 3) Mixer

Mixer of the CXA1343M/N is a double balance type. Input ports are pin (7) and (8), and in case of single input, input signal to pin (7) and connect pin (8) to GND with capacitor. It is possible to use differential input. The standard input level is -110 to $-30 \mathrm{dBm}(0.7 \mu$ to 7.0 mVrms ), and input through a suitable matching circuit.

## 4) Filter

The band-pass filters which are connected between pin (24) and (22) and between pin (20) and (18) of the CXA1343M/N are desired to have the specifications as follows.

- Input/output impedance : $1.5 \mathrm{k} \Omega \pm 10 \%$
- Insertion loss (center frequency) : $<6 \mathrm{~dB}$


## 5) Phase shifter

Input to pin (13) to shift the phase of the limiter output (pin (14)) $90^{\circ}$ by the RLC parallel resonance circuit or the discriminator, etc. in order to quadrature FM detection. The Fig. below shows the RLC phase shifter. In this case, determine the $L$ and $C$ values so that the 2nd IF signal frequency and the parallel resonance frequency are the same, and the audio output level is determined by R value. RLC Phase shifter or Oscillator is connected between pin (13) and (14), the phase shifted signal is input to pin (13) and demodulated in quadrature detector.


## RLC phase shifter

## 6) Audio output

The FM modulated audio signal is demodulated in the prior stage and is output from pin (10) (AUDIO OUT). Amplifier gain can be adjusted by connecting an appropriate feedback circuit between this pin and pin (11.
7) RSSI

RSSI is a function that detects input signal level. In this CXA1343/N, the current output is converted into voltage by the current/voltage conversion circuit connected to pin 12, then it is output from pin 11. The signal is amplified almost uniformly within the IF input level range from -100 to 0 dBm ( $2.24 \mu$ to 224 mVrms ). The power supply and temperature effect little on output current. However, the output current is distributed within the range of $\pm 20$ $\%$ due to the resistance within the IC.
The value of resistances connected to pin (12) is determined by the RSSI maximum output current and the allowable maximum voltage of pin (12. The RSSI maximum output current is approximately $60 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ (Typ: $45 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ ) and the allowable maximum voltage (recommended maximum voltage) is $\mathrm{Vcc}-1.8 \mathrm{~V}$, select the resistance according to the power supply and the required output voltage. In case the output voltage is required above $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}-1.8 \mathrm{~V}$, amplify a voltage using an operational amplifier, etc.
The AMPS defines that the RSSI output voltage increases monotonously from 0 . The CXA1343M/N have an offset of approximately 0.3 to $0.5 \mathrm{~V}\left(\mathrm{Vcc}=5 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}=51 \mathrm{k} \Omega\right)$, so perform from OV with the offset correction circuit.


## Current to voltage conversion with resistance of RSSI output




Offset correction of RSSI output voltage

Mixer 1/O characteristics and the 3rd order intercepting point


RF input level (dBm)


Frequency (Hz)



## Mixer conversion gain vs. Local input level




Frequency ( Hz )
Audio demodulation characteristics (IF IN/Audio OUT) * Uses AUDIO MEASUREMENT CIRCUIT




Audio measurement circuit frequency characteristics


RSSI characteristics (MIX IN/RSSI OUT)


C-message filter frequency characteristics


Frequency ( Hz )

## SONY.

## CXA1183M

## Low-voltage FM IF Amplifier

## Description

CXA1183M is a monolithic IC designed for FM communication devices such as cordless telephones. It contains among others, a jamming detection function, mixer, IF limiter, FM detector and squelch circuit.

## Features

- Low operating voltage: ( 1.8 to 6.0 V )
- Low power consumption: ( 3.5 mA at 3.6 V )
- Built-in JAM detection function (JAM DET)
- Fewer external parts


## Functions

- Mixer
- Local oscillator
- IF limiter
- FM detector

- Squelch circuit
- Receiving Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI)
- Jamming detection (JAM DET)


## Structure

Bipolar silicon monolithic IC

## Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

| - Supply voltage | Vcc | 10 | V |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: |
| - Operating temperature | Topr | -20 to +75 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| - Storage temperature | Tstg | -55 to +150 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

Recommended Operating Conditions

- Supply voltage
Vcc
1.8 to 6.0
V


## Block Diagram and Pin Configuration (Top View)



Pin Description and Equivalent Circuit

No. | Symbol | Voltage (Typ.) V |
| :---: | :---: |

No.

| No | Symbol | Voltage (Typ.) V | Equivalent circuit | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 12 | JAM OUT | 36 V |  | JAM DET output pin. <br> The output turns to " $L$ " when a jamming signal is input. |
| 13 | JAM TC | OV |  | Sets the tıme constant of JAM DET. |
| 14 | BPFAMP OUT | 1.15 V |  | Output pin of BPF operational amplifier used in JAM DET |
| 15 | BPFAMP IN | 1.15 V |  | Input pin of the BPF operational amplifier used in JAM DET. |

No.

| No. | Symbol | Voltage (Typ.) V | Equivalent circuit | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 20 | LVA OUT | OV |  | Output pin of the low voltage alarm (LVA). Output turns to " H " when Pin 21 voltage goes below 1.3 V . |
| 21 | LVA IN |  |  | Sets the threshold voltage of LVA comparator. |
| $\begin{aligned} & 22 \\ & 24 \end{aligned}$ | MIX PASS MIX IN | $\begin{aligned} & 1.14 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1.15 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  | Pin 22 connects mixer bypass capacitor. Pin 24 mixer input pin. |
| 23 | GND | OV |  | Ground pin. |

## Electrical Characteristics

| Item | Symbol | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Vcc }=3.6 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{Vin}=60 \mathrm{~dB} \mu, \text { fin }=10.7 \mathrm{MHz} \\ & \text { fosc }=10.245 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{FMOD}^{2}=1 \mathrm{kHz}, \text { fDIV } \pm 3 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \text { AMMOD }=30 \% \mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Condition | Mın. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| Power consumption | Icc | $V_{\text {in }}=0$ | 2.5 | 3.5 | 5.5 | mA |
| Mixer gain | Gv (mix) | $\mathrm{RL}=1.5 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ | 16 | 20 | 24 | dB |
| Mixer input resistance | Rin (mix) |  | 2.8 | 3.5 | 4.2 | $\mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| Input for -3 dB limiting sensitivity | VIL (MIX) |  | - | - | 36 | dB $\mu$ |
| IF amplifier input resistance | RIN (IF) |  | 1.2 | 1.5 | 1.8 | k $\Omega$ |
| Detected output voltage | Vo (AF) |  | 70 | 90 | 110 | mVrms |
| Detected output current | lo (AF) |  | 120 | 140 | 200 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| $\mathrm{S} / \mathrm{N}$ | S/N |  | 26 | - | - | dB |
| Total harmonic distortion ratio | THD |  | - | 1.0 | 1.5 | \% |
| AM rejection ratıo | AMRR |  | 35 | - | - | dB |
| RSSI output voltage | VRSSI 1 | $\operatorname{VIN}(1 F)=30 \mathrm{~dB} \mu$ | - | 521 | - | mV |
|  | VRSSI 2 | $\operatorname{VIN}(1 F)=60 \mathrm{~dB} \mu$ | 460 | 740 | 1010 | mV |
|  | VRSSI 3 | $\operatorname{Vin}(1 F)=90 \mathrm{~dB} \mu$ | 0.71 | 1.03 | 1.35 | V |
| HPF cut-off frequency | fc (sa) |  | 7 | 10 | 13 | kHz |
| Squelch reference voltage | Vref (SQ) |  | 54 | 60 | 78 | mV |
| Squelch low-level output | VoL (SO) | $\mathrm{lo}=1 \mathrm{~mA}$ | - | - | 0.2 | V |
| COMP1 reference voltage | Vref (JAML) |  | 54 | 60 | 78 | mV |
| COMP2 reference voltage | $V_{\text {ref }}$ (JAMB) |  | 54 | 60 | 78 | mV |
| COMP1 input bias current | IB (JAML) |  | - | - | 100 | nA |
| COMP2 input bias current | IB (JAMB) |  | - | - | 100 | nA |
| JAM amplifier gaın | Gv (JAM) |  | 65 | 85 | - | dB |
| BPF amplifier gain | GV (BPF) |  | 65 | 85 | - | dB |
| JAM amplifier output current | Io (JAM) |  | 70 | 100 | 125 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| BPF amplifier output current | Io (BPF) |  | 70 | 100 | 125 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| JAM amplifier input bias current | IB(JAM) |  | - | - | 100 | nA |
| BPF amplifier input bias current | IB(BPF) |  | - | - | 100 | $n A$ |
| JAM output low-level | Vol(Jam) | $10=1 \mathrm{~mA}$ | - | - | 0.2 | V |
| LVA reference voltage | Vref (LVA) |  | 1.18 | 1.3 | 1.42 | V |
| LVA hysteresis width | VH (LVA) |  | 50 | 65 | 75 | mV |
| LVA output low-level | Vol (LVA) | $10=1 \mathrm{~mA}$ | - | - | 0.2 | V |

Electrical Characteristics Test Circuit


## Application Circuit


*1 MURATA CO. CFW455D
*2 MURATA CO. CDB455C15

## Handling

Handle carefully. IF amplifier features a rather high 100 dB voltage gain with high frequencies.

1. Use as thick a pattern as possible and insert a bypass capacitor between the power source and ground.
2. Install the input and output lines as far from each other as possible, and keep wiring as short as possible.
3. Ground the bypass capacitors of the mixer ( pin 22 ) and IF amplifier (pins 6 and 7 ) as close as possible to their respective pins.
4. The ground pattern impedance should be as low as possible.

## Application Notes

1. Oscillator

The following diagrams show the applications for the CXA1183M oscillator.

(a) How to input local oscillation signals from an external source.

(b) How to form colpitts type oscillation circuits.
2. Mixer

The CXA 1183 M mixer is of the double balanced type. Pin 24 is the input pin and pin 22 is grounded through a capacitor.
3. 455 kHz filter

A $1.5 \mathrm{k} \Omega \mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ impedance band-pass filter is recommended for CXA1183M.
4. IF amplifier

IF amplifier features a 100 dB high level voltage gain. 455 kHz frequency is mainly used for the IF amplifier AC operation. DC components are cut off by means of Pins 6 and 7 capacitors.
5. QUAD DET

To compose a quadrature FM detector, an RLC parallel resonance circuit or ceramic discriminator is connected to pin 8.

CXA1183M exclusive ceramic discriminator CDB455C15 (MURATA CO.)

## 6. AF OUT

The audio output pin is connected to an emitter-follower circuit. To employ, cut off DC using a capacitor, and keep a $3 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ or larger load resistor.
7. Squelch circuit

The squelch circuit can directly drive a CMOS or a small input current device, as it is connected to Vcc , through a $100 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ resistance.
The squelch circuit HPF is set to approximately 10 kHz , and the threshold voltage of the comparator is set to approximately 60 mV .
The capacitor and resistor of pin 10 adjust the squelch circuit sensitivity and time constant.

$$
\mathrm{R}=\frac{\mathrm{Vref} \cdot \mathrm{~K} \cdot \mathrm{Rin}}{\mathrm{AF} \text { (noise) }} \quad \text { Time constant } \quad \mathrm{T}=\mathrm{C} \cdot \mathrm{R}
$$

| Vref | 60 mV |
| :--- | :--- |
| K | Constant $4 \sqrt{2}$ |
| AF (noise) | The noise level at which the squelch operates (peak-to-peak) |

The squelch output reverses from high to low as noise increases.
8. LVA (Low Voltage Alarm)

LVA indicates the battery is running out.
Vref is set to approximately 1.3 V (hysteresis is approximately $5 \%$ ). When the pin 21 voltage drops lower than reference Vref voltage, the output turns from low to high.
LVA can directly drive such a CMOS or a small input current device as it is connected to Vcc through a $100 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ resistance.
9. RSSI (Receiving Signal Strength Indicator)

RSSI indicates the input signal level. In CXA1183M, a current is output and this output increases in correspondence with the IF input level increase. Current-voltage conversion through a resistance is required for JAMDET use.
10. JAM DET (Jamming detection)

JAM DET is used to detect jamming using the beat component between the jamming and the desired signals. The JAM DET is used when undesired signals interfere in a conversation on a cordless phone or in other FM communications.
11. COMP1

COMP1 is used to stop JAM DET from operating when the electrical signal is weak. As the reference voltage is set to approximately 60 mV , adjust the operation point using an external resistor.
12. COMP2

COMP2 comparator detects the beat component of JAM DET. The reference voltage is set to approximately 60 mV .
13. JAM amplifier

Amplifies the beat components that are between jamming and desired signals. In CXA1183M, as the reference voltage of the comparator used for JAM DET is constant JAM DET sensitivity is set through this JAM amplifier.
14. BPF amplifier

This is the OP amplifier that forms the active filter. It cuts off noise to maintain steady operation of the JAM DET.
15. ABS (Absolute Value Circuit)

ABS is an Absolute Value Circuit that converts the AC output of JAM DET and squelch circuits into DC output.


CXA1183M Exchange gain frequency characteristics


## Description

The CXA1493M/N is an FM IF amplifier designed for cordless telephones. In addition to on-chip AF 3 -pole LPF, squelch filter amplifier and meter circuit, the adoption of a 20P VSOP package allows for weight reduction and set shrinkage.

## Features

- Built-in AF LPF with variable cutoff possible
- Built-in squelch filter amplifier
- Built-in meter circuit (RSSI)
- Low current consumption (3.8mA at 3.0V)
- Compact package (20pin SOP/VSOP)


## Applications

Cordless telephones and other FM communication devices

## Structure

Bipolar silicon monolithic IC

| CXA1493M | CXA1493N |
| :---: | :---: |
| 20pin SOP (Plastic) | 20pin VSOP (Plastic) |

Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

| - Supply voltage <br> - Operating <br> temperature | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}$ | 14.0 | V |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| - Storage <br> temperature | $\mathrm{T}_{\text {opr }}$ | -20 to +75 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| - Allo <br> - <br> dissipable power | -65 to +150 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
|  | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{D}}$ | 500 | mW |

## Operating Condition

- Supply voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}} \quad 2.7$ to $7.0 \quad \mathrm{~V}$


## Block Diagram and Pin Configuration (Top View)



Electrical Characteristics ( $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}=3.0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}}=21.4 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{MOD}}=1 \mathrm{kHz}, \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{DIV}}=3 \mathrm{kHz}, \mathrm{AM}_{\mathrm{MOD}}=30 \%, \mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

| Item | Symbol | Condition | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Current consumption | Icc | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {in }}=0$ |  | 3.8 |  | mA |
| Mixer gain | $\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{V} \text { (MIX) }}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{I}}=2.0 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ |  | 12 |  | dB |
| Mixer input resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {IN (MIX) }}$ |  |  | 3.5 |  | k $\Omega$ |
| Limiting sensitivity | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IL }}$ (MIX) |  |  | 10 |  | $\mathrm{dB} \mu$ |
| IF AMP input resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {IN (IF) }}$ |  |  | 2.0 |  | $\mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| Detected output voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O} \text { (AF) }}$ |  |  | 200 |  | mVrms |
| Detected output current | $\mathrm{I}_{0 \text { (AF) }}$ |  |  | 150 |  | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| S/N ratio | S/N | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{in}}=60 \mathrm{~dB} \mu$ | 40 |  |  | dB |
| Total harmonic distortion factor | THD |  |  | 1.0 | 3.0 | \% |
| AM rejection ratio | AMRR | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {in }}=60 \mathrm{~dB} \mu$ | 40 |  |  | dB |
| RSSI output voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {RSSII }}$ | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {in }}(\mathrm{IF})=0 \mathrm{~dB} \mu$ |  |  | 0.2 | V |
|  | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {RSSI2 }}$ | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {in }}(\mathrm{IF})=30 \mathrm{~dB} \mu$ |  | 1.1 |  | V |
|  | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {RSSI3 }}$ | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {in }}(\mathrm{IF})=45 \mathrm{~dB} \mu$ |  | 1.6 |  | V |
| RSSI dynamic range | $\mathrm{D}_{\text {RSSI }}$ |  | 45 |  |  | dB |
| LPF cutoff frequency variable range |  |  | 2.0 |  | 4.5 | kHz |
| LPF cutoff frequency accuracy | $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{C} \text { (LPF) }}$ |  | -10 |  | 10 | \% |
| Squelch low level output | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {OL ( } \mathrm{S}_{\text {Q }} \text { ) }}$ | $\mathrm{I}_{0}=0.2 \mathrm{~mA}$ |  |  | 0.3 | V |
| RSSI COMP input bias current | $1 \mathrm{~B}_{\text {(RSSI) }}$ |  |  |  | 100 | nA |
| SQ COMP input bias current | $1 \mathrm{~B}_{(S Q)}$ |  |  |  | 100 | nA |

## Application Circuit



FM IF AMP FOR CORDLESS TELEPHONE

## Package Outline Unit: mm

CXA1493M
20pin SOP (Plastic) 300 mil 0.3 g


CXA1493N


Note) Dimensions marked with $*$ do not include resin residue.

## SONY. <br> CXA1184M/N

## Low-voltage FM IF Amplifier

## Description

CXA 1184 M and CXA 1184 N are designed for FM communication devices. They incorporate a paging system, mixer, IF limiter, FM detector, operational amplifier, comparator, and others.

## Features

- Low operating voltage 1.0 to 4.0 V
- Low power consumption 2 mA at 1.5 V
- Built-in power source voltage monitor.


## Applications

IF Amplifier for Paging System Receiver

## Structure

Bipolar silicon monolithic IC
Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $\mathrm{Ta}=\mathbf{2 5}^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

- Supply voltage Vcc 10 V
- Operating temperature Topr -20 to $+75{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
- Storage temperature Tstg -65 to $+150{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$


## Recommended Operating Conditions

- Supply voltage Vcc 1.0 to 4.0 V


## Block Diagram and Pin Configuration



Note) DET . DETECTOR
LIM LIMITTER
REG . REGURATOR
ERR : ERROR CORRECTION

Package Outline
Unit: mm
CXA1184M
20 pin SOP (Plastic)


## 



SOP-20P-LO1

## CXA1184N

20 pin VSOP (Plastic)


VSOP-20P-LO1
Note. "The dimension with an asterisk does not include residual resin

Pin Description


## Pin Description



Pin Description

| No | Symbol | Equivalent circuit | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 15 | SENSE |  | Voltage control pın for external bias supply. |
| 16 | VB OUT |  | Supplies bias voltage to external circuit transistors and others |
| 17 | BSV |  | Reduces IC power consumption Lowering pin voltage below 035 V stops 1 C operation. |
| 18 | LVA |  | Output pin for Low Voltage Alarm (LVA) The pin turns to high impedance when power voltage drops below 1.05 V . |
| 19 | GND |  | Ground pın. |
| 20 | RF IN |  | Mixer input pin. |

Electrical Characteristics
$\mathrm{Vcc}=1.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{fs}_{\mathrm{s}}=21.7 \mathrm{MHz}$, fMOD $=256 \mathrm{~Hz}$, fDIV $=2.3 \mathrm{kHz}$, AMMOD $30 \%$

| Item | Symbol | Condition | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Power consumption (during operation) | Icc | Test circuit 1 | 1.2 | 2.0 | 2.5 | mA |
| Power consumption (during battery saving) | Iccs | Test circuit 1 $\mathrm{VI}=0.3 \mathrm{~V}$ | - | - | 20 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| Input for -3 dB Limiting | Vin (LIM) | Test circuit 3 | - | 7 | - | dB $\mu$ |
| AM rejection ratio | AMRR | $\operatorname{Vin}=60 \mathrm{~dB} \mu$ <br> Test circuit 3 | 25 | - | - | dB |
| OP amplifier input bias current | Ibias | Test circuit 2 | - | 30 | 100 | nA |
| OP amplifier open loop gain | Av | Test circuit 4 | 45 | 60 | - | dB |
| OP amplifier output voltage amplitude | Vo | Test circuit 5 | 0.25 | - | - | Vp-p |
| Comparator hysteresis width | VTw | Test circuit 6 | 30 | 40 | 5.0 | mV |
| NRZ* output leak current | ILNRZ | Test circuit 7 | - | - | 5.0 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| NRZ* saturation voltage | Vsatnrz | $\text { ISINK }=200 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ <br> Test circuit 8 | - | - | 0.4 | V |
| VB output current | Iout | $\mathrm{VB}=0.9 \mathrm{~V}$ | 0.1 | - | - | mA |
| VB output voltage | Vbout | Test circuit 9 | 0.95 | - | - | $\checkmark$ |
| Sense voltage | Vsen | Test circuit 9 | 85 | 100 | 115 | mV |
| LVA threshold voltage | VPML | Test circuit 10 | 1.05 | 1.10 | 1.15 | V |
| LVA hysteresis width | VPMTH | VPMH-VPML | 40 | 50 | 70 | mV |
| LVA output leak current | Illva | Test circuit 7 | - | - | 5.0 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| LVA saturation voltage | Vsatlva | Test circuit 8 | - | - | 0.4 | V |
| Recovered signal voltage | Vdet | Test circuit 3 | 10 | - | - | mVrms |
| BSV high level | Vthbsv |  | 0.95 | - | - | V |
| BSV low level | Vtlbsv |  | - | - | 0.35 | V |

*NRZ: Non Return Zero

## Electrical Characteristics Test Circuit

1) 


3)

5)

2)

4)

6)

7)

9)

8)


## Test Method

Input for -3 dB Limiting VIN (LIM)
Use test circuit 3. Apply a signal with the following characteristics to SIG IN.
Signal frequency: $\quad$ fs $=21.7 \mathrm{MHz}$
Modulation frequency: $\quad f M O D=256 \mathrm{~Hz}$
Frequency deviation: $\quad$ fDIV $=2.3 \mathrm{kHz}$
Signal level: $\quad V L=40 \mathrm{~dB} \mu$
Here, the value of VAC is specified as VAC1. Next, the signal level VL is changed to $19 \mathrm{~dB} \mu$ and VAC value is hence specified as VAC2.

$$
20 \log \frac{V A C 1}{V A C 2}<3 d B
$$

AM rejection ratio (AMRR)
Use test circuit 3. Apply a signal with the following characteristics to SIG IN.
Signal frequency: $\quad$ fs $=21.7 \mathrm{MHz}$
Modulation frequency: $\quad \mathrm{fMOD}=256 \mathrm{~Hz}$
Frequency deviation: $\quad$ folv $=2.3 \mathrm{kHz}$
Signal level: $\quad V L=40 \mathrm{~dB} \mu$
Here, the value of VAC is specified as VAC1. Next, AM is modified to:
Modulation ratio: $\quad$ AMMOD $=30 \%$
Modulation frequency: $\quad f M O D=256 \mathrm{~Hz}$
and the VAC value is hence specified as VAC2.

$$
A M R R=20 \log \frac{V_{A C 1}}{V_{A C 2}}>25 \mathrm{~dB}
$$

Recovered signal voltage VDET
Use test circuit 3. Apply a signal with the following characteristics to SIG IN. Signal frequency: $\quad f s=21.7 \mathrm{MHz}$ Modulation frequency: $\quad \mathrm{fMOD}=256 \mathrm{~Hz}$ Frequency deviation: $\quad$ fDIV $=2.3 \mathrm{kHz}$ Signal level: $\quad V L=50 \mathrm{~dB} \mu$
Here, the value of the pin- 9 output voltage is expressed as VDET.
OP amplifier output voltage amplitude Vo (OP)
Use test circuit 5. If output voltage V is expressed as $\mathrm{V}_{1}$ when ViN is 0.1 V , and as V 2 when VIN is 0.3 V , it follows that:

$$
V_{0}=V_{1}-V_{2}
$$

Comparator hysteresis width VTw
Use test circuit 6.
Vary VIn between 0.1 to 0.3 V .
Specify VIN voltage, as $\mathrm{V}_{1}$ when (C) voltage changes from low to high.
Similarly, specify VIN voltage as V2, when (C) voltage changes from high to low.
Therefore: VHY $\quad$ VTW $=\mathrm{V}_{1}-\mathrm{V}_{2}$

LVA threshold voltage VPML and recovery voltage VPMH
Use test circuit 10.
Vary power voltage Vcc from 1.3 to 0.95 V .
Specify Vcc as VPML, when (C) voltage changes from low to high.
Similarly, specify VCC as VPMH, when (C) voltage changes from high to low.

## Design Reference Values

| $\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{Vcc}=1.4 \mathrm{~V}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Item | Symbol | Condition | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| Mixer input resistance | RIN (MIX) |  | 1.3 | 1.6 | 1.9 | $\mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| Mıxer input capacity | CIN (mix) |  | - | 4.0 | - | pF |
| Mixer output resistance | Rout (mix) |  | 1.44 | 1.8 | 2.16 | $k \Omega$ |
| IF input resistance | RIN (IF) |  | 1.44 | 1.8 | 2.16 | $\mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| IF gain stability | Gs (IF) | $\mathrm{Ta}=-20$ to $+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | - | $\pm 6$ | - | dB |
| Detector output resistance | Rout (QD) |  | 1.28 | 1.6 | 2.0 | k $\Omega$ |
| OP amplifier max. input voltage | Vinmax |  | - | - | 0.39 | V |
| OP amplifier mın. input voltage | Vinmin |  | 0.05 | - | - | V |
| Comparator max. input voltage | Vinmaxcomp |  | - | - | 0.39 | V |
| Comparator min. input voltage | Vinmincomp |  | 0.05 | - | - | V |
| OP amplifier off-set voltage | Vofs |  | - | - | 3 | mV |

## 1) Supply

This IC incorporates a regulation and is designed to operate steadily on a wide range of supply voltage from 1.0 to 4.0 V .

Decoupling on the wiring to the supply pin (pin 4) should be done as close to the pin as possible.

## 2) Oscillation input

Oscillation input method
a) Using pins 1 and 2, input self-excited oscillation signals through the composition of a Colpitts type crystal oscillating circuit.
b) Input local oscillation signals to pin 1 directly.


Fig. 1

## 3) Mixer

This IC's mixer is of the double balance type. Pin 24 is the input pin. Input through a suitable alignment circuit. Input impedance is at $1.6 \mathrm{k} \Omega$. The mixer output features a built-in $1.6 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ load resistance at pin 3.

## 4) IF filter

The filter to be connected between this IC's mixer and the IF limiter should have the following specifications.
$\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ impedance : $1.6 \mathrm{k} \Omega \pm 10 \%$
Band width : Use according to application

## Application Circuit



## 5) IF limiter

The IF limiter of this IC features a gain of about 100 dB . To this effect, the following points should be considered for the wiring connecting IF limiter input pin (pin 5) and decoupling capacitor pins (pins 6 and 7).
a) Wiring to mixer output (pin 3) and IF limiter input (pin 5) should be as short and as far apart as possible to avoid neutral interference.
b) Connect a decoupling capacitor to IF limiter IF P1 (pin 6) and IF P2 (pin 7).

Here the decoupling capacitor should be positioned as close as possible to each pin and the wiring be as short as can be.
c) As IF limiter output shows at $Q D$ (pin 8), keep the wiring connected to $Q D$ pin, R, L, C and the ceramic discriminator as short as possible. Interference to the mixer output, IF limiter input and others must be kept to a minimum.


Wiring as short and as far apart as possibe
As short as possible

Fig. 2

## 6) Detector

The detector is of the quadrature type. To phase shift, either R, L, C resonance circuit or the ceramic discriminator is connected to pin 8.

The phase capacitor of the quadrature detector is built-in. FM (FSK) signals demodulated by this detector have their high frequency components dropped by the LPF formed inside from CRs, to be output at DET OUT (pin 9). DET OUT output impedance is about $3 \mathrm{k} \Omega$.

For the CXA1184M ceramic discriminator, CDB455C3 (Murata Production) is recommended.


Fig. 3

## 7) OP AMP, NRZ OUT

This IC has 2 built-in operation amplifiers.
One of these operation amplifiers is connected inside the IC to NRZ comparator.


Fig. 4
Making use of these operation amplifiers an LPF or the sort is made up to eliminate noise during signal demodulation and input to the following NRZ comparator.

NRZ comparator molds the waveform of input signals to output them as square waves. NRZ comparator output is an open collector.
Accordingly as CPU is a CMOS, in case the supply voltage differs, by following the method indicated in Fig. 5 direct interfacing becomes possible.


Fig. 5

## 8) VB SENSE, VB OUT

This controls the base bias of the external transistor. Pin 16 VB OUT can be used as the previous amplifier 1st mixer bias.

## 9) LVA OUT

When supply voltage turns low this pin turns to High (Open). Output is an open collector and, similarly as NRX OUT, can directly drive CMOS.
This LVA setting voltage is at $1.1 \mathrm{~V} \pm 50 \mathrm{mV}$ with hysterisis versus supply voltage.
Hysterisis width is at $50 \mathrm{mV} \pm 10 \mathrm{mV}$.

## 10) $\overline{B S V}$

By turning this pin to low, this IC's operation can be stopped.
This pin can also be directly connected to CMOS.
Consumption current with $\overline{\mathrm{BSV}}$ is $20 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ (at 1.5 V ) and below.


Fig. 6


4th LP Butterworth cascade MFB constant using OP1 and OP2 inside CXA1184M.


| $\mathrm{f}_{\text {mod }}$ | 256 Hz |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{c}}(-3 \mathrm{~dB})$ | 400 Hz |
| A 1 Gain | 1 |
| A 2 Ga i n | 4 |
| R 1 | $47 \mathrm{~K} \Omega$ |
| R 2 | $47 \mathrm{~K} \Omega$ |
| R 3 | $22 \mathrm{~K} \Omega$ |
| R 4 | $47 \mathrm{~K} \Omega$ |
| R 5 | $180 \mathrm{~K} \Omega$ |
| R 6 | $33 \mathrm{~K} \Omega$ |
| C 1 | $0.012 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |
| C 2 | 680 pF |
| C 3 | $0.015 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |
| C 4 | 1200 pF |

Supply voltage vs. Consumption Current


Input frequency vs. Conversion gain


Logical input level vs. Mixer conversion


## Description

The CXA $1474 \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{N}$ is an ultra low current consumption FM IF amplifier, employed the latest bipolar process. It is suitable for radio communication system requested low current consumption and compact sets.

## Features

- Ultra low current consumption $500 \mu \mathrm{~A}$

$$
\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}=1.5 \mathrm{~V} \text { Typ. }\right)
$$

- Low voltage operation $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}=1.0$ to 4.0 V
- Fewer external parts
- Built-in reference power supply for operatıonal amplifier and comparator
- Ultra small package 16 pin VSOP


## Functions

- 2nd IF, LIM
- FM detector
- 2 operational amplifiers for 4 length LPF
- FSK comparator (invertible)
- Regular OUT for RF, 1st MIX
- Power saving function
- Low voltage alarm
CXA1474M

16 pin SOP (Plastic) 16 pin VSOP (Plastic)


## Applications

Single super pager (Japan)
Low power double super pager (Overseas)

## Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

- Supply voltage $\quad \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}$
- Operating temperature $\mathrm{T}_{\text {opr }}$
- -20 to +75
- Storage temperature
$\mathrm{T}_{\text {stg }}$
${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
- 
- 


## Operating Condition

- Supply voltage $\quad V_{C C} \quad 1.0$ to $4.0 \quad$ V


## Block Diagram



Electrical Characteristics ( $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}=1.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{fs}=455 \mathrm{kHz}, \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{MOD}}=256 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{DIV}}=2.3 \mathrm{kHz}, \mathrm{AM}_{\text {MOD }}=30 \%$ )

| Item | Symbol | Condition | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Power consumption | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{CC}}$ | OPERATION | 350 | 500 | 650 | $\mu \mathrm{~A}$ |
| Power consumption | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{CCS}}$ | POWER SAVE |  |  | 20 | $\mu \mathrm{~A}$ |
| Input limiting | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN }}$ |  |  | 7 |  | $\mathrm{~dB} \mu$ |
| AM rejection ratio | AMRR | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN }}=60 \mathrm{~dB} \mu$ | 25 |  |  | dB |
| Input bias current | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {BIAS }}$ |  |  | 30 | 100 | $\mu \mathrm{~A}$ |
| OP amp open loop gain | $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{V}}$ |  | 45 | 60 |  | dB |
| OP amp output voltage amplitude | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}$ |  | 0.25 |  |  | $\mathrm{Vp}-\mathrm{p}$ |
| Comparator hysteresis width | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {TW }}$ |  |  | 20 |  | mV |
| NRZ output leak current | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {LNRZ }}$ |  |  |  | 5.0 | $\mu \mathrm{~A}$ |
| NRZ saturation voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {SATNRZ }}$ |  |  |  | 0.4 | V |
| VB output current | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {OUT }}$ |  | 10 |  |  | mA |
| VB output voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {BOUT }}$ |  | 0.9 |  |  | V |
| Sense voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {SEN }}$ |  | 180 | 200 | 220 | mV |
| LVA threshold voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {PML }}$ |  | 1.05 | 1.10 | 1.15 | V |
| LVA hysteresis width | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {PMTH }}$ |  | 40 | 50 | 70 | mV |
| LVA output leak current | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {LLVA }}$ |  |  |  | 5.0 | $\mu \mathrm{~A}$ |
| LVA saturation voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {SATLVA }}$ |  |  |  | 0.4 | V |
| Recovered signal voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {DET }}$ |  | 15 | 20 | 25 | mVrms |
| BSV high level |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| BSV low level |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Design Reference Values

| Item | Symbol | Condition | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| IF input resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {IN }}(\mathrm{IF})$ |  | 1.6 | 2.0 | 2.4 | $\mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| IF gain stability | GS (IF) | $\mathrm{Ta}=-20$ to $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | -6 |  | +6 | dB |
| Detector output resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {OUT }}$ (QD) |  |  | - | 200 | $\Omega$ |
| OP amp MAX input voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN MAX }}$ |  | 0.39 |  |  | V |
| OP amp MIN input voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN MIN }}$ |  |  |  | 0.05 | V |
| Comparator MAX input voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN MAXCOMP }}$ |  | 0.39 |  |  | V |
| Comparator MIN input voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN MINCOMP }}$ |  |  |  | 0.05 | V |
| OP amp offset voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {OFS }}$ |  |  |  | 3 | mV |

Test Circuit


## SONY

## Package Outline Unit: mm

CXA1474M
16 pin SOP (Plastic) 300 mil 0.2 g


CXA1474N
16pin VSOP (Plastic) 225mil


## SONY.

## Description

The CXA1484M/N is a low current consumption FM IF amplifier employed the latest bipolar process. It is suitable for double super pager because of internal 2nd MIX and OSC.

## Features

- Ultra low current consumption 1.4 mA

$$
\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}=1.5 \mathrm{~V} \text { Typ. }\right)
$$

- Built-ın 2nd MIX and OSC
- Low voltage operation $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}=1.0$ to 4.0 V
- Fewer external parts
- Built-in reference power supply for operational amplifier and comparator
- Ultra small package 20pin VSOP
- CXA1184M/N pin replaceable


## Functions

- 2nd MIX and OSC
- 2nd IF and LIM
- FM detector
- 2 operation amplifiers for 4 length LPF
- FSK comparator (invertable)
- Power saving function
- Low voltage alarm

CXA1484N
20pın SOP (Plastıc) 20pın VSOP (Plastic)


Applications
Double super pager (Overseas)
Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

- Supply voltage $\quad \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}} \quad 12 \mathrm{~V}$
- Operating temperature $T_{\text {opr }}-20$ to $+75{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
- Storage temperature $\mathrm{T}_{\text {stg }}-65$ to $+150{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$


## Block Diagram



## Electrical Characteristics

$$
\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}=1.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{fs}=21.4 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{MOD}}=256 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{DIV}}=2.3 \mathrm{kHz}, \mathrm{AM}_{\mathrm{MOD}}=30 \%\right)
$$

| Item | Symbol | Condition | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Power consumption | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{CC}}$ |  | 1.0 | 1.4 | 1.8 | mA |
| Power consumption | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{CCS}}$ |  |  |  | 20 | $\mu \mathrm{~A}$ |
| Input limiting | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN }}$ |  |  | 7 |  | $\mathrm{~dB} \mu$ |
| AM rejection ratio | AMRR | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN }}=60 \mathrm{~dB} \mu$ | 25 |  |  | dB |
| Input bias current | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {BIAS }}$ |  |  | 30 | 100 | $\mu \mathrm{~A}$ |
| OP amp open loop gain | $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{V}}$ |  | 45 | 60 |  | dB |
| OP amp output voltage amplitude | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{O}}$ |  | 0.25 |  |  | $\mathrm{Vp}-\mathrm{p}$ |
| Comparator hysteresis width | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {TW }}$ |  |  | 20 |  | mV |
| NRZ output leak current | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {LNRZ }}$ |  |  |  | 5.0 | $\mu \mathrm{~A}$ |
| NRZ saturation voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {SATNRZ }}$ |  |  |  | 0.4 | V |
| VB output current | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {OUT }}$ |  | 10 |  |  | mA |
| VB output voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {BOUT }}$ |  | 0.9 |  |  | V |
| Sense voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {SEN }}$ |  | 180 | 200 | 220 | mV |
| LVA threshold voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {PML }}$ |  | 1.05 | 1.10 | 1.15 | V |
| LVA hysteresis width | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {PMTH }}$ |  | 40 | 50 | 70 | mV |
| LVA output leak current | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {LLVA }}$ |  |  |  | 5.0 | $\mu \mathrm{~A}$ |
| LVA saturation voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {SATLVA }}$ |  |  |  | 0.4 | V |
| Recovered signal voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {DET }}$ |  | 15 | 20 | 25 | mVrms |
| BSV high level |  |  | 0.95 |  |  | V |
| BSV low level | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {THBSV }}$ |  |  |  | 0.35 | V |

## Design Reference Values

| Item | Symbol | Condition | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MIXER input resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{IN}}(\mathrm{MIX})$ |  | 1.6 | 2.0 | 2.4 | $\mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| MIXER input capacity | $\mathrm{C}_{\text {IN }}(\mathrm{MIX})$ |  |  | 3.0 |  | pF |
| MIXER output resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {OUT }}(\mathrm{MIX})$ |  | 1.6 | 2.0 | 2.4 | $\mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| IF input resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{IN}}(\mathrm{IF})$ |  | 1.6 | 2.0 | 2.4 | $\mathrm{k} \Omega$ |
| IF gain stability | $\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{S}}(\mathrm{IF})$ | $\mathrm{Ta}=-20$ to $+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | -6 |  | +6 | dB |
| Detector output resistance | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {OUT }}(\mathrm{QD})$ |  |  | - | 200 | $\Omega$ |
| OP amp MAX input voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN MAX }}$ |  | 0.39 |  |  | V |
| OP amp MIN input voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN MIN }}$ |  |  |  | 0.05 | V |
| Comparator MAX input voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN MAXCOMP }}$ |  | 0.39 |  |  | V |
| Comparator MIN input voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IN MINCOMP }}$ |  |  |  | 0.05 | V |
| OP amp offset voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {OFS }}$ |  |  |  | 3 | mV |

## Test Circuit



## Package Outline Unit: mm

CXA1484M
20 pin SOP (Plastic) 300mil 0.3 g


CXA1484N
20pin VSOP (Plastic) 225mil


Dimensions marked with $*$ do not include resin residue


MODEM ICs

## 2) MODEM ICs

| Type | Function | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| CXD1230M | DATA SCF IC for AMPS/TACS cellular radio | 113 |
| CXD1237Q/R | 1 chip SCF for AMPS/TACS/DOC cellular radio (NEW) | 129 |
| CXD1231Q-Z | MODEM LSI for AMPS/TACS cellular radio | 147 |
| CXD1270Q/R | MODEM LSI for AMPS/TACS cellular radio built in | (NEW) |
| DTMF | 155 |  |
| CXD1233M | MODEM LSI for cordless phone | 166 |

(New): New device

## SONY. <br> CXD1230M

## Cellular Radio Telephone Filter IC

## Description

CXD1230M is a filter IC developed for cellular radio telephone. Usage in conjunction with DATA SAT LSI CXD1231Q-Z provides a modem.

## Features

- Adoption of switched capacitor technology realizes substantial filter shrinkage.
- Conforms with North American AMPS standards and British TACS standards.
- 5 V single supply operation.
- Low consumption 〔 37.5 mW (Typ.) 5 V during operation]


## Functions

- Received WIDE BAND DATA filtering.
- Received SAT filtering.
- Received SAT PLL lock detection.

Package Outline Unit:mm


- Transmitted WIDE BAND DATA, ST, SAT, addition.
- Transmitted WIDE BAND DATA, ST, SAT, filtering.


## Structure

Silicon gate CMOS IC

## Absolute Maximum Ratings

| - Supply voltage | $V_{D D}$ | -0.3 to +7.0 | $V$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| - Input voltage | $V_{I N}$ | -0.3 to $V_{D D}+0.3$ | $V$ |
| - Output voltage | $V_{\text {out }}$ | -0.3 to $V_{D D}+0.3$ | $V$ |
| - Operating temperature | Topr | -34 to +75 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| - Storage temperature | Tstg | -55 to +150 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

## Recommended Operating Conditions

| - Supply voltage | Vod | 4.75 to 5.25 | V |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| - Operating temperature | Topr | -34 to +75 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

## Block Diagram



## Pin Description and Equivalent Circuit

| No. | Symbol | Voltage | 1/0 | Equivalent circuit | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | TXD2 |  | 1 | (1) | Input pin 1 for transmission of WIDE BAND DATA and ST from mobile station to land station. |
| 2 | TXD1 |  | 1 | (2) $\min _{48 \mathrm{~K}}^{1-1 / 5}$ | Input pin 2 for transmission of WIDE BAND DATA and ST from mobile station to land station. |
| 3 | TXS |  | 1 | (3) $\min _{34 \mathrm{~K}}^{\text {(1) }}$ | Input pin for transmission of SAT from mobile station to land station. |
| 4 | OUT |  | 0 |  | Output pin for Transfer LPF (low pass filter) with variable cutoff frequency. |
| 5 | REFL |  | 1 |  | Comparator reference voltage input pin for WIDE BAND DATA received by mobile station from land station. <br> Eliminates LPF output offset for received WIDE BAND DATA by means of 1 external capacitance. |
| 6 | RXD |  | 0 |  | Comparator output pin for WIDE BAND DATA received by mobile station fromland station. When LPF for received WIDE BAND DATA output voltage exceeds reference voltage (pin5), output level of this pin goes from "low" to "high." |
| 7 | RXS |  | 0 |  | Comparator output pin for SAT received by mobile station from land station. When 6 kHz LPF for received <br> SAT output voltage exceeds reference voltage (pin 8), output level of this pin goes from "low" to "high." |


| No. | Symbol | Voltage | 1/0 | Equivalent circuit | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8 | REFB |  | 1 | (B) | Comparator reference voltage input pin for SAT received by mobile station from land station. <br> Eliminates 6 kHz LPF output offset for . received SAT, by means of 1 external capacitance. |
| 9 | FILB |  | 0 |  | 6 kHz LPF output pin for SAT received by mobile station from land station. <br> Connected to the comparator input used to receive SAT. |
| 10 | LCKO |  | 0 |  | Comparator output pin for PLL lock detection of received SAT. <br> When input voltage (pin 14) exceeds reference voltage (pin 15), output level of this pin goes from "low" to "high." |
| 11 | CLK2 |  | 1 | (11) | Clock input pin of transfer LPF with variable cutoff frequency. <br> Cut off frequency in AMPS mode with 400 kHz input is 18.5 kHz ; with 200 kHz input it is 9.25 kHz . <br> In TACS mode with 320 kHz input cutoff frequency is 14.8 kHz ; with 160 kHz input it is 7.4 kHz . |
| 12 | 0.5VDD | 2.5 V | 0 |  | Internal operational amplifiers virtual ground level output pin. Output voltage of this pin will be half that of the supplied voltage. <br> An external capacitance of 3.3 is required as a ripple filter. |
| 13 | CLK1 |  | 1 | (13) | Clock input pin for 6 kHz HPF (high pass filter) of received SAT and 6 kHz LPF. Input clock frequency is 400 kHz in both AMPS mode and TACS modes. |


| No. | Symbol | Voltage | 1/0 | Equivalent circuit | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | LCKI |  | 1 |  | Input pin for comparator used to detect PLL lock of received SAT. |
| 15 | $0.75 \mathrm{~V}_{\text {D }}$ | 3.75 V | 1 |  | Reference voltage input pin for comparator used to detect PLL lock of received SAT. This pin is biased at $3 / 4$ of the supplied voltage. <br> An external capacitance of 3.3 is required as ripple filter. |
| 16 | Vss |  |  |  | Ground pin |
| 17 | IN | 2.5 V | 1 |  | Input pin for WIDE BAND DATA and SAT received by mobile station from land station. Connected to voltage follower with input biased at half that of supplied voltage. |
| 18 | VdD |  |  |  | Supply voltage pin |
| 19 | GAIN |  | 1 | (19) | Gain switching input pin for WIDE BAND DATA and ST to be transmitted. Input level must be "low" for ST transmission, and "high" for data transmission. |
| 20 | CLK3 |  | 1 | (20) | Clock input pin for received WIDE BAND DATA LPF. In AMPS mode 400 kHz , while in TACS mode 320 kHz is input. |

Note)1. Pin voltage value is at $V_{D D}=5 \mathrm{~V}$.
2. Resistance and current values are at Typ.

Electrical Characteristics
See electrical characteristics test circuits 1 to 3 $\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DD}}=5 \mathrm{~V}$

| Item |  | Symbol | Condition | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Current Consumption |  | 100 |  |  | 7.5 | 10.0 | mA |
| Input voltage | Received signal input | IN |  |  |  | 1.0 | Vp-p |
|  | Transmitted signal input 1 | TXD1 |  |  |  | 0.7 | Vp-p |
|  | Transmitted signal input 2 | TXD2 |  |  |  | 0.7 | Vp-p |
|  | Transmitted signal input 3 | TXS |  |  |  | 1.0 | Vp-p |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Input } \\ & \text { imped- } \\ & \text { ance } \end{aligned}$ | Received signal input | ZIN |  | 24 | 29 |  | k $\Omega$ |
|  | Transmitted signal input 1 | $\mathrm{Z}_{\text {TXD1 }}$ |  | 40 | 48 |  | k $\Omega$ |
|  | Transmitted signal input 2 | $\mathrm{Z}_{\text {TXD2 }}$ |  | 40 | 48 |  | k $\Omega$ |
|  | Transmitted signal input 3 | $\mathrm{Z}_{\text {TXS }}$ |  | 30 | 34 |  | k $\Omega$ |
| Output voltage | 7 kHz band pass filter | FILB |  |  |  | 1.0 | Vp-p |
|  | $9 \mathrm{kHz} / 18 \mathrm{kHz}$ low pass filter | OUT |  |  |  | 2.0 | Vp-p |
|  | Comparator reference voltage | REF |  | 3.55 | 3.75 | 3.90 | V |
|  | Analog reference voltage | AREF |  | 2.35 | 2.50 | 2.65 | V |
| Gain | Transmitted signal input 1 | $\mathrm{G}_{\text {TXD1 }}$ |  | -3.4 | -2.9 | -2.4 | dB |
|  | Transmitted signal input 2 | $\mathrm{G}_{\text {TXD2 }}$ |  | -3.4 | -2.9 | -2.4 | dB |
|  | Transmitted signal input 3 | $\mathrm{G}_{\text {TXS }}$ |  | -0.5 | 0 | +0.5 | dB |
|  | Received data filter 1 |  | AMPS mode, $13 \mathrm{kHz}, 1 \mathrm{Vp}-\mathrm{p}$ input | -3.85 | $-3.35$ | -2.85 | dB |
|  | Received data filter 2 |  | TACS mode $10.6 \mathrm{kHz}, 1 \mathrm{Vp}-\mathrm{p}$ input | -3.56 | -3.06 | -2.56 | dB |
|  | Received SAT filter 1 |  | AMPS mode $3 \mathrm{kHz}, 1 \mathrm{Vp}-\mathrm{p}$ input | -23.0 | -22.57 | -21.07 | dB |
|  |  |  | AMPS mode $7 \mathrm{kHz}, 1 \mathrm{Vp}-\mathrm{p}$ input | -0.05 | 0 | +0.05 | dB |
|  |  |  | AMPS mode $12 \mathrm{kHz}, 1 \mathrm{Vp}-\mathrm{p}$ input | -9.40 | -8.90 | -8.40 | dB |
|  | Received SAT filter 2 |  | TACS mode $3 \mathrm{kHz}, 1 \mathrm{Vp}$-p input | -27.88 | -26.38 | -24.00 | dB |
|  |  |  | TACS mode $7 \mathrm{kHz}, 1 \mathrm{Vp}-\mathrm{p}$ input | -0.05 | 0 | +0.05 | dB |
|  |  |  | TACS mode $12 \mathrm{kHz}, 1 \mathrm{Vp}-\mathrm{p}$ input | -13.00 | -12.28 | -11.78 | dB |
|  | Transmitted filter 1 |  | AMPS mode CLK2 $=400 \mathrm{kHz}$ 18.5 kHz , $0.5 \mathrm{Vp}-\mathrm{p}$ input | -3.08 | -2.58 | -2.08 | dB |
|  |  |  | AMPS mode CLK2 $=200 \mathrm{kHz}$ 9.25 kHz , 0.5 Vp -p input | -2.93 | $-2.43$ | -1.93 | dB |


| Item |  | Symbol | Condition | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Blocking range attenuation | Transmitted filter 2 |  | TACS mode CLK2 $=320 \mathrm{kHz}$ 15.4 kHz , $0.5 \mathrm{Vp}-\mathrm{p}$ input | -3.51 | -3.01 | -2.51 | dB |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TACS mode } \\ & \text { CLK2 }=160 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & 7.7 \mathrm{kHz}, \\ & 0.5 \mathrm{Vp}-\mathrm{p} \text { input } \end{aligned}$ | -3.61 | -3.11 | -2.61 | dB |

## Electrical Characteristics Test Circuit 1 (Frequency Characteristics, Output Voltage)



Fig. 1
Electrical Characteristics Test Circuit 2 (Summing Amplifier Gain)


Fig. 2
Electrical Characteristics Test Circuit 3 (Current Consumption)


## Operations

CXD1230M is a filter IC developed for cellular mobile telephone based on North American AMPS Standards (Advanced Mobile Phone Service) and British TACS Standards (Total Access Communication System).
By using this IC in conjunction with DATA•SAT LSI CXD1231Q-Z, a modem with the following funcions can be set up:
(1) Filtering of received WIDE BAND DATA
(2) Filtering of received SAT
(3) Detection of PLL lock of received SAT
(4) Summing of WIDE BAND DATA, ST, and SAT to be transmitted
(5) Filtering of WIDE BAND DATA, ST, and SAT to be transmitted

This section provides brief descriptions of these function.

## 1. Filtering of received WIDE BAND DATA

With the cellular mobile telephone system, data is transmitted between band and mobile stations, during speech or hand-off, in order to set channels. This data, called WIDE BAND DATA, is manchester coded. Transfer speed is 20 kbaud for AMPS standards and $16 \mathrm{~kb} a \mathrm{ud}$ for TACS standards. The received WIDE BAND DATA is fed through a buffer amplifier via a voltage follower to the quartic Butterworth low pass filter that operates as a data demodulating roll-off filter. In CXD1230M, as a switched capacitor filter is used, a cutoff frequency proportionate to the sampling clock frequency is obtained. Accordingly, with AMPS standards, when the sampling clock frequency is 400 kHz , the low pass filter cutoff frequency is 13 kHz (Typ.). Similarly, with TACS standards, when the sampling clock frequency is 320 kHz , the low pass filter cutoff frequency is 10.4 kHz (Typ.). The filter output is shaped to the CMOS logic level by means of a comparator and then sent out to CXD1231Q-Z.

## 2. Filtering of received SAT

In the cellular mobile telephone system, even during speech, a sine wave signal called SAT (Supervisory Audio Tone) is transmitted between the land station and mobile station to have them recognize each other. SATs of three frequencies, $5.97 \mathrm{kHz}, 6.00 \mathrm{kHz}$, and 6.03 kHz , are available for, both AMPS and TACS. The SAT frequency to be used is determined at the handoff time by 2 bits data called SCC (SAT Color Code) which is transmitted from the land station to the mobile station. During speech, the mobile station recognizes the land station by receiving SAT from the land station, and the land station recognizes the mobile station by receiving SAT from the mobile station.

Similarly to the WIDE BAND DATA, SAT received from the land station is fed through the buffer amplifier to the 13 kHz quartic Butterworth low pass filter. Then SAT is fed to the 6 kHz quartic Butterworth high pass filter to prevent interference from the voice component ( 300 Hz to 3 kHz ), and then to the 6 kHz quadratic Tchebycheff low pass filter (pass range ripple 1 dB ) to reduce the high band noise ( 6 kHz to 13 kHz ) in the event of a weak electric field strength. These 6 kHz highpass and low pass filters are of switched capacitor type, providing a cutoff frequency of 6 kHz (Typ.) when the sampling clock frequency is 400 kHz . The above three filters constitute a band pass filter with a center frequency of approx. 7 kHz so that SAT can be efficiently detected. The output of the 6 kHz low pass filter is shaped to the CMOS logic level with a comparator, and is then sent out to CXD12310-Z.

## 3. Detection of PLL lock of received SAT

In CXD12310, DPLL locks when the SAT having the frequency specified with SCC is received. CXD1230M has a comparator to detect this lock/unlock state. The comparator output changes from "low" level to "high" level when the level of the SAT lock detect signal (SDET) from CXD12310-Z exceeds the reference voltage ( 0.75 V DD).

## 4. Summing of WIDE BAND DATA, ST, and SAT to be transmitted

In the cellular mobile telephone system, WIDE BAND DATA or ST, and SAT are transmitted from the mobile station to the land station. ST is a signal transmitted at the end of the call or ringing. The frequency is 10 kHz for AMPS standards and 8 kHz for TACS standards. From CXD1231Q-Z to CXD1230M, the WIDE BAND DATA, ST and the SAT are fed through a -18 dB attenuation pad.

CXD1230M has an inverting amplifier which operates as a summing amplifier to sum these signals before transmission. In the transmission filter of the next stage summing amplifier during WIDE BAND DATA transmission, a quatric Butterworth low pass filter with a cutoff frequency of 18.5 kHz for AMPS standards and 14.8 kHz for TACS standards, is selected. During ST transmission a qaqtric Butterworth low pass filter with a cutoff frequency of 9.25 kHz for AMPS standards and 7.4 kHz for TACS standards, is selected.
To compensate for the amplitude characteristics difference ( -2.98 dB to -4.62 dB ) between the $18.5 \mathrm{kHz}, 14.8 \mathrm{kHz}$ and $9.25 \mathrm{kHz}, 7.4 \mathrm{kHz}$ low pass filters at the ST frequency ( 10 kHz ) , +3 dB or -2.9 dB can be selected as the summing amplifier gain. When ST is transmitted, +3 dB gain can be obtained by setting the gain control input (GAIN) to "low" level, and -2.9 dB gain by setting GAIN to "high" level. CXD1230M is provided with two input pins (TXD1 and TXD2) before the WIDE BAND DATA and ST so that the gain can be further adjusted by inserting appropriate resistors into the respective input lines. This allows the output level difference between ST transmission and data transmission to be completely compensated.

## 5. Filtering of WIDE BAND DATA, ST, and SAT to be transmitted

In the next stage of the summing amplifier, a low pass filter is provided to remove high-order harmonics from the summing amplifier output. The AMPS standards require a " $20 \mathrm{kHz} \pm 10 \%$ quartic Butterworth low pass filter" as the transmission WIDE BAND DATA roll-off filter. In CXD1230M, the filter used in the next stage of the summing amplifier is an 18.5 kHz quartic Butterworth low pass filter, and this filter also satisfies the condition of 38 dB or more attenuation at 60 kHz specified by AMPS. When ST and SAT are transmitted, the cutoff frequency of this transmitting filter must be lowered from 18.5 kHz because the frequencies of ST and SAT are 10 kHz and 6 kHz , respectively. CXD1230M making the best of the switched capacitor filter merits, provides a cutoff frequency of 18.5 kHz (Typ.) when the sampling frequency is 400 kHz , and 9.25 kHz (Typ.) when the sampling frequency is 200 kHz .

Similarly, for the TACS standards, a cutoff frequency of 14.8 kHz (Typ.) when the sampling frequency is 320 kHz , and 7.4 kHz (Typ.) when the sampling frequency is 160 kHz , are provided to cope with the transmission speed difference.

## Application Circuit



## Application Notes

1. Summing amplifier gain adjustment and Transmission DATA, ST, SAT input level adjustment.


Note) Resistances are typical values.
The following explanation applies to AMPS standards.
The summing amplifier configuration shown in the above figure is that of an inverting amplifier.
Accordingly, during TXS input (Transmission SAT) a gain of 0 dB (Typ.) is obtained. During TXD1 and TXD2 input (Transmission DATA, ST), when R4 $=0 \Omega$, that is when pins 1 and 2 are shortcircuited, a gain of +3.0 dB (Typ.) is obtained when SW is ON and -2.9 dB (Typ.) when SW is Off. Gain switching during Transmission DATA and ST is provided because of the difference in cutoff frequency between the filter used for data transmission ( 18.5 kHz ) and that used for ST transmission ( 9.25 kHz ). This would cause a transmission output level difference of -3.0 to -4.6 dB between DATA and ST . The summing amplifier gain is set to -2.9 dB and the transmission output level difference compensated by turning SW on and the summing amplifier gain to +3.0 dB through setting the gain control input to "Low" during ST transmission. Also, for the same purpose the gain control input is set to "High" and SW turned Off during data transmission ST. Still as at this stage level compensation is not complete, through the insertion of R4 gain adjustment becomes possible. For all practical purposes proceed as follows.
(1) Set the CLK2 frequency to 400 kHz and the gain control level to "High". Apply a 10 kHz , 0.7 Vp -p sine wave to pin 2 through R4 and measure the transmission filter output at pin 4. The measurement obtained corresponds to the output level during Data transmission.
(2) Set CLK frequency to 200 kHz and the gain control level to "Low". Apply a $10 \mathrm{kHz} 0.7 \mathrm{Vp}-\mathrm{p}$ sine wave to pins 1 and 2 through R4 and measure at pin 4 level the transmission filter output. The measurement obtained corresponds to the output level during ST transmission.
(3) Adjust R4 to equalize the readings of the transmission output levels obtained at the above measurements.

For TACS standards as the transmission speed is 0.8 times ( 16 k baud) that of AMPS standards, the respective frequencies above are all multiplied by 0.8 times to make a similar gain adjustment possible.

The MODEM (CXD1231Q-Z) transmission DATA, ST output and transmission SAT output are attenuated through R3, R5 and R6 and then input to CXD1230M.
The attenuation ratio of R3, R5 and R6 is set to -18 dB .
The MODEM (CXD1231Q-Z) cannot be convected as it is by capacitor coupling to CXD1230M because the MODEM transmission DATA, ST output pin turns to high impedance by turning ENBL pin 30 to "Low" level, except during transmission. In this case, external resistors R1 and R2 ( $E X: 100 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ ) are used to bias the center voltage and then the capacitor coupling is executed.

## 2. 0.75 VDD adjustment



Note) Resistances are typical values.

Supply voltage divided to 0.75 V Do inside CXD1230M is output at pin 15 ( 0.75 VDD ). This value can be adjusted as shown in the above figure.

AMPS mode






TACS mode


TACS mode



Frequency (Hz)

BPF phase characteristics






## SON Y

## Cellular Radio Telephone Filter LSI

## Description

The CXD1237Q/R is a filter LSI developed for cellular radio telephone. Ultra low current consumption LSI built in voice signal processing and electrical volume, in addition to DATA, SAT processing.
Usage in conjunction with control signal processing LSI CXD1270Q/R provides a modem.

## Features

- Ultra low current consumption $\mathrm{IDD}=1.8 \mathrm{~mA}$ (in operation) IDD $=0.6 \mathrm{~mA}$ (at power save)(at 5 V , Typ.)
- Power save is possible by standby control
- AMPS, TACS, DOC standards
- Adoption of SCF technology obtains stable characteristics.
- Built in electrical volume (3dB step 8 stages)


## Functions

- Filtering of received WBD
- Filtering of received SAT
- PLL lock detection of received SAT
- Summing of WBD, ST, SAT to be transmitted
- Filtering of received VOICE
- Filtering of transmitted VOICE
- Volume control (2-channel)


## Absolute Maximum Ratings

| - Supply voltage | Vdd | -0.3 to +7.0 | V |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| - Input voltage | Vin | -0.3 to $\mathrm{VdD}+0.3$ | V |
| - Output voltage | Vout | -0.3 to $\mathrm{VdD}+0.3$ | V |
| - Operating temperature | Topr | -34 to +85 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| - Storage temperature | Tstg | -55 to +150 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

## Recommended Operating Conditions

- Supply voltage Vod 4.5 to 5.5 V
- Operating temperature Topr -34 to $+85 \quad{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$



## Structure

Silicon gate CMOS IC
Block Diagram
Note) Pin No. for QFP package.


Pin Description

| Pin No. |  | Symbol | I/O |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| QFP | VQFP |  |  |  |
| 1 | 63 | TDIN | O | Summing amplifier output for TX WBD, ST, SAT inputs |
| 2 | 64 | NC | - |  |
| 3 | 1 | TDOUT | O | Filter outputs of TX WBD, ST, SAT |
| 4 | 2 | TSUMIN | I | TX summing amplifier input. <br> Use this pin to add data (TDOUT output) and voice <br> (TAOUT output). |
| 5 | 3 | TSUMOUT | O | TX summing amplifier output |
| 6 | 4 | TAOUT | O | TX voice filter output |


| Pin No. |  | Symbol | I/O | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| QFP | VQFP |  |  |  |
| 21 | 19 | SPLT | 1 | Switching input for TX splutter filter. At " H ", input from LIMOUT, splutter filter own characteristics can be observed. Normally, at "L". With pull down resistor. |
| 22 | 20 | XVST2 | 1 | Electrical volume 2 standby control. Standby at "L". <br> With pull down resistor. |
| 23 | 21 | XVST1 | 1 | Electrical volume 1 standby control. Standby at "L". <br> With pull down resistor. |
| 24 | 22 | C2 | 1 | Electrical volume 1, 2 control pin (MSB). Control at 3 bits; C2, C1 and C0. With pull down resistor. |
| 25 | 23 | C1 | 1 | Electrical volume 1, 2 control pin. With pull down resistor. |
| 26 | 24 | C0 | 1 | Electrical volume 1, 2 control pin (LSB). With pull down resistor. |
| 27 | 25 | DVss | - | Digital GND |
| 28 | 26 | CLK3 | 1 | CLK input for TX DATA. <br> At AMPS, DOC: $400 / 200 \mathrm{kHz}$. At TACS: $320 / 160 \mathrm{kHz}$ |
| 29 | 27 | CLK2 | 1 | CLK input for voice filter 400kHz. |
| 30 | 28 | CLK1 | 1 | CLK input for RX DATA. <br> At AMPS, DOC: 400 kHz . At TACS: 320 kHz |
| 31 | 29 | DVDD | - | Digital power supply |
| 32 | 30 | LCKOUT | 0 | Comparator output for RX SAT PLL lock detection |
| 33 | 31 | RXS | 0 | Comparator output for RX SAT |
| 34 | 32 | RXD | 0 | Comparator output for RX WBD |
| 35 | 33 | 0.75Vdd | 1 | Comparator reference voltage input for RX SAT PLL lock detection. <br> Bias 0.75 times of power supply voltage. <br> Normally, an external capacitance of $1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ is required between this pin and RVss. |
| 36 | 34 | LCKIN | 1 | Comparator input for RX SAT PLL lock detection. |
| 37 | 35 | REFS | 1 | Comparator reference voltage input for RX SAT. Eliminates front portion band pass filter output offset by means of $0.1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ capacitance between this pin and RVss. |
| 38 | 36 | REFD | 1 | Comparator reference voltage input for RX WBD. Eliminates front portion low pass filter output offset by means of $0.1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ capacitance between this pin and RVss. |
| 39 | 37 | RDOUT | 0 | RX WBD filter output. Usable as RX voice introduction filter. |
| 40 | 38 | RDIN | 0 | Gain control amplifier output for RX WBD and SAT input. |


| Pin No. |  | Symbol | I/O |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| QFP | VQFP |  |  |  |
| 41 | 39 | RDAMP | I | Gain control amplifier input for RX WBD and SAT |
| 42 | 40 | RAAMP | I | Gain control amplifier input for RX voice input |
| 43 | 41 | RAIN | O | Gain control amplifier output for RX voice input |
| 44 | 42 | EXPIN | O | External expander input |
| 45 | 43 | EXPOUT | I | External expander output. <br> Bypass control at BYPS, the same as TX compandor. |
| 46 | 44 | RAOUT | O | RX voice filter output |

Electrical Characteristics
(VDD=5V $\pm 10 \%, \mathrm{Ta}=-34$ to $+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

| Item | Symbol | Pin name | Condition | Standards |  |  | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Min. | Typ. | Max. |  |
| Power supply current 1 | IDD | $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text { RVDD } \\ \text { TVDD } \\ \text { DVDD } \end{array}\right) \text { Total }$ | XSTB="H" <br> XVST1="H" <br> XVST2="H" <br> BIAS resistor $=500 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ | - | 1.8 | 2.8 | mA |
| Power supply current 2 | Istb1 | The same as above | XSTB="L" <br> XVST1="L" <br> XVST2="L" <br> BIAS resistor=500k』 | - | 0.6 | 1 | mA |
| Power supply current 3 | IstB2 | The same as above | XSTB="L" <br> XVST1="H" <br> XVST2="H" <br> BIAS resistor=500k』 | - | 0.8 | 1.2 | mA |
| Digital input voltage at "L" | VII | SPLT, GAIN, <br> TAM, RAM, BYPS, XSTB, XVST1, XVST2, C0, C1, C2, CLK1, CLK2, CLK3 | - | - | - | 0.3VDD | V |
| Digital input voltage at " H " | VIH | The same as above | - | 0.7Vdd | - | - | V |
| Digital input current at "L" | III. | The same as above | VIN=GND | -10 | - | 10 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| Digital input current at " H " | list | GAIN, TAM, RAM, BYPS, XSTB, CLK1, CLK2, CLK3 | $V_{1 N}=V_{d o}$ | -10 | - | 10 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| Digital input current at " H " (With pull down resistor) | liH2 | SPLT, XVST1, XVST2, C0, C1, C2 | The same as above | - | - | 100 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| Digital output voltage at "L" | Vol | RXD, RXS, LCKOUT | lot $=0.4 \mathrm{~mA}$ | 0.8 | - | - | V |
| Digital output voltage at " H " | Vон | The same as above | Іон $=-0.4 \mathrm{~mA}$ | - | - | 4 | V |
| Analog input voltage range | VIA | RDAMP, RAAMP, TAAMP, LIMAMP, TDAMP1, TDAMP2, RSUMIN, TSUMIN, AF1, AF2 | - | - | - | 1 | Vp-p |
| Analog input resistor 1 | R11 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { AF1, } \\ & \text { AF2 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { Input pin } \\ -0.34 \mathrm{VDD} \end{array}$ | 70 | 130 | 190 | k $\Omega$ |
| Analog input resistor 2 | R12 | COMPOUT | The same as above | 500 | 640 | 800 | k $\Omega$ |
| Analog input resistor 3 | Rı3 | TDAMP2, EXPOUT | The same as above | - | 0.6 | 1 | k $\Omega$ |


| Item | Symbol | Pin name | Condition | Standards |  |  | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Min. | Typ. | Max. |  |
| Analog output load resistor 1 | RL1 | EXPIN, RAOUT, EMPOUT, COMPIN, TAOUT, TDOUT, RSUMOUT, AFOUT1, TSUMOUT, AFOUT2 | Output pin <br> $-0.34 \mathrm{VDD}$ <br> BIAS resistor=500k $\Omega$ | 10 | - | - | k $\Omega$ |
| Analog output load resistor 2 | Rt2 | RDIN, RAIN, TAIN, LIMIN, TDIN | The same as above | 100 | - | - | k $\Omega$ |
| Analog output voltage range | Voa | EXPIN, RAOUT, <br> EMPOUT, COMPIN, <br> RSUMOUT, <br> TSUMOUT, <br> TAOUT, TDOUT, <br> RDOUT, AFOUT1, <br> AFOUT2 | BIAS resistor=500k $\Omega$ Load resistor=10k $\Omega$ | - | - | 0.4 | Vp-p |
| Limiter voitage at "L" | VLL | LIMAMP - LIMOUT | SPLT="L" | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} 0.34 \mathrm{VDD} \\ -0.066 \mathrm{VDD} \end{gathered} .\right.$ | $e_{-0.34 V_{D D}}^{0 .}$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} 0.34 \mathrm{VDD} \\ -0.054 \mathrm{VDD} \end{gathered}\right.$ | V |
| Limiter voltage at "H" | Vıh | The same as above | The same as above | $\begin{gathered} 0.34 \mathrm{VDD} \\ +0.054 \mathrm{VDD} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.34 \mathrm{VDD} \\ +0.06 \mathrm{VDD} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0.34 \mathrm{VDD} \\ +0.066 \mathrm{VDD} \end{gathered}$ | V |
| Electrical volume step voltage | Vstep | $\begin{aligned} & \text { AF1 - AFOUT1 } \\ & \text { AF2 - AFOUT2 } \end{aligned}$ | - | 2.5 | 3 | 3.5 | dB |
| RX DATA filter gain 1 (AMPS) | Grdi | RDAMP - RDOUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Input: }-18 \mathrm{dBV} \\ & 13 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \text { CLK1 }=400 \mathrm{kHz} \end{aligned}$ | -5 | -3 | -1 | dB |
| RX DATA filter gain 2 (TACS) | GrD2 | The same as above | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Input: }-18 \mathrm{dBV} \\ & 10.4 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \text { CLK1 }=320 \mathrm{kHz} \end{aligned}$ | -4 | -3 | -2 | dB |
| RX SAT filter gain | Gsat | RDAMP - REFS | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Input: }-18 \mathrm{dBV} \\ & 6 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \text { CLK2 }=400 \mathrm{kHz} \end{aligned}$ | -1 | 0 | 1 | dB |
| TX DATA filter gain 1 (AMPS) | GTD1 | TDAMP1 - TDOUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Input: }-18 \mathrm{dBV} \\ & 19.2 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \text { CLK3=400kHz } \end{aligned}$ | -5 | -3 | -1 | dB |
| TX DATA filter gain 2 (AMPS) | GTD2 | The same as above | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Input: }-18 \mathrm{dBV} \\ & 9.4 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \text { CLK3 }=200 \mathrm{kHz} \end{aligned}$ | -4 | -3 | -2 | dB |
| TX DATA filter gain 3 (TACS) | GTD3 | The same as above | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Input: }-18 \mathrm{dBV} \\ & 15.2 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \text { CLK3 }=320 \mathrm{kHz} \end{aligned}$ | -5 | -3 | -1 | dB |
| TX DATA filter gain 4 (TACS) | GTD4 | The same as above | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Input: }-78 \mathrm{dBV} \\ & \text { CLKKHz } \end{aligned}$ | -4 | -3 | -2 | dB |


| Item | Symbol | Pin name | Condition | Standards |  |  | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Min. | Typ. | Max. |  |
| RX voice filter gain | Gra | RAAMP - RAOUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Input: }-18 \mathrm{dBV} \\ & \text { RAM }=" \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \text { BYPS }=" H " \end{aligned}$ | -1 | -0.3 | 1 | dB |
| RX voice mute | Gram | The same as above | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { Input: }-18 \mathrm{dBV} \\ \text { 1 } \mathrm{dHz} \\ \text { RAM }=\text { "H" } \\ \text { BYPS }=" \mathrm{H} " \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 50 | - | - | dB |
| RX voice S/N | SNR | The same as above | ```Input: -18dBV 1 kHz RAM="L" BYPS="H" Band: 50 Hz to 30 kHz``` | 50 | - | - | dB |
| RX voice distortion factor | THDr | The same as above | The same as above | - | - | -50 | dB |
| TX voice gain | Gta | TAAMP - TAOUT | ```Input: -18dBV 1 kHz TAM="L" BYPS="H" SPLT="L" EMPOUT \(\rightarrow\) LIMAMP``` | -1 | -0.3 | 1 | dB |
| TX voice mute | Gtam | The same as above | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Input: }-18 \mathrm{dBV} \\ & 1 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \text { TAM="H" } \\ & \text { BYPS="H" } \\ & \text { SPLT="L" } \\ & \text { EMPOUT } \rightarrow \text { LIMAMP } \end{aligned}$ | 50 | - | - | dB |
| TX voice S/N | SNT | The same as above | ```Input: -18dBV 1 kHz TAM="L" BYPS="H" SPLT="L" EMPOUT \(\rightarrow\) LIMAMP Band: 50 Hz to 30 kHz``` | 45 | - | - | dB |
| TX voice distortion factor | THDT | The same as above | The same as above | - | - | -45 | dB |

## Description of Operation

CXD1237Q/R is a filter IC developed for cellular mobile telephone based on North American AMPS Standards (Advanced Mobile Phone Service), British TACS Standards (Total Access Communication System) and Canadian DOC Standards (Document of Canada).

By using this LSI in conjunction with control signal processing LSI CXD1270Q/R, a modem with the following functions can be set up:
(1) Filtering of received WIDE BAND DATA
(2) Filtering of received SAT
(3) PLL lock detection of received SAT
(4) Summing of WIDE BAND DATA, ST and SAT to be transmitted
(5) Filtering of WIDE BAND DATA, ST and SAT to be transmitted
(6) Filtering of received voice
(7) Filtering of transmitted voice
(8) Volume control

This section provides brief descriptions of these functions.

## 1. Filtering of received WIDE BAND DATA

With the cellular mobile telephone system, data is transmitted between land and mobile stations, during speech or hand-off, in order to set channels. This data, called WIDE BAND DATA, is manchester code. Transfer speed is 20kbaud for AMPS and DOC standards and 16 kbaud for TACS standards. The received WIDE BAND DATA is fed through gain control amplifier and prefilter to the 4 pole Butterworth low pass filter that operates as a data demodulating roll-off filter. In CXD1237Q/R , as a switched capacitor filter is used, a cutoff frequency proportionate to the sampling clock frequency is obtained. Accordingly, with AMPS and DOC standards, when the sampling clock frequency is 400 kHz , the low pass filter cutoff frequency is 13 kHz (Typ.). Similarly, with TACS standards, when the sampling clock frequency is 320 kHz , the low pass filter cutoff frequency is 10.4 kHz (Typ.). The filter output is shaped to the CMOS logic level by means of a comparator and then sent out to CXD1270Q/R.

## 2. Filtering of received SAT

In the cellular mobile telephone system, even during speech, a sine wave signal called SAT (Supervisory Audio Tone) is transmitted between land and mobile stations to have them recognize each other. SATs of three frequencies, $5.97 \mathrm{kHz}, 6.00 \mathrm{kHz}$ and 6.03 kHz , are available for, both AMPS, TACS and DOC. The SAT frequency to be used is determined at the hand-off time by 2 bits data called SCC (SAT Collar Code) which is transmitted from the land station to the mobile station. During speech, the mobile station recognizes the land station by receiving SAT from the land station, and the land station recognizes the mobile station by receiving SAT from the mobile station.

Similarly to the WIDE BAND DATA, SAT received from the land station is fed through the gain control amplifier and prefilter. Then SAT is fed to the 6 kHz 8 pole Butterworth band pass filter to prevent interference from the voice component ( 300 Hz to 3 kHz ), and then to the 6 kHz 8 pole Butterworth band pass filter to reduce the high band noise ( 6 kHz to 13 kHz ) in the event of a weak electric field strength. SAT can be efficiently detected by adopting switched capacitor filter. The output of the 6 kHz band pass filter is shaped to the CMOS logic level with a comparator, and is then sent out to CXD1270Q/R.

## 3. PLL lock detection of received SAT

In CXD1270Q/R, DPLL locks when the SAT having the frequency specified with SCC is received. CXD1237Q/R has a comparator to detect this lock/unlock state. The comparator output changes from "low" level to "high" level when the level of the SAT lock detect signal (SDET) from CXD1270Q/R exceeds the reference voltage ( 0.75 VDD ).

## 4. Summing of WIDE BAND DATA, ST and SAT to be transmitted

In the cellular mobile telephone system, WIDE BAND DATA or ST and SAT are transmitted from the mobile station to the land station. ST is a signal transmitted at the end of the call or ringing. The frequency is 10 kHz for AMPS and DOC standards and 8 kHz for TACS standards. From CXD1270Q/R to CXD1237Q/R, the WIDE BAND DATA, ST and the SAT are fed through an attenuation pad.

CXD1237Q/R has an inverting amplifier which operates as a summing amplifier to sum these signals before transmission. In the transmission filter of the next stage summing amplifier during WIDE BAND DATA transmission, a 4 pole Butterworth low pass filter with a cutoff frequency of 19.2 kHz for AMPS and DOC standards and 15.2 kHz for TACS standards, is selected. During ST transmission a 4 pole Butterworth low pass filter with a cutoff frequency of 9.4 kHz for AMPS and DOC standards and 7.5 kHz for TACS standards, is selected.

To compensate for the amplitude characteristics difference between the $19.2 \mathrm{kHz}, 15.2 \mathrm{kHz}$ and $9.4 \mathrm{kHz}, 7.5 \mathrm{kHz}$ low pass filters at the ST frequency ( 10 kHz ), the summing amplifier gain can be selected in two ways. When ST is transmitted, + severdl dB gain can be obtained by setting the gain control input (GAIN) to "low" level, and - several dB gain by setting GAIN to "high" level. Adjust external resistor to obtain suitable gain.

## 5. Filtering of WIDE BAND DATA, ST and SAT to be transmitted

In the next stage of the summing amplifier, a low pass filter is provided to remove high-order harmonics from the summing amplifier output. The AMPS and DOC standards require a " $20 \mathrm{kHz} \pm 10 \% 4$ pole Butterworth low pass filter" as the transmission WIDE BAND DATA roll-off filter. In CXD1237Q/R, the filter used in the next stage of the summing amplifier is an 19.2 kHz 4 pole Butterworth low pass filter, and this filter also satisfies the condition of 38 dB or more attenuation at 60 kHz specified by AMPS. When ST and SAT are transmitted, the cutoff frequency of this transmitting filter must be lowered from 19.2 kHz because the frequencies of ST and SAT are 10 kHz and 6 kHz , respectively. CXD1237Q/R making the best of the switched capacitor filter merits, provides a cutoff frequency of 19.2 kHz (Typ.) when the sampling frequency is 400 kHz , and 9.4 kHz (Typ.) when the sampling frequency is 200 kHz .

Similarly, for the TACS standards, a cutoff frequency of 15.2 kHz (Typ.) when the sampling frequency is 320 kHz , and 7.5 kHz (Typ.) when the sampling frequency is 160 kHz , are provided to cope with the transmission speed difference.

## 6. Filtering of received voice

To satisfy various standards 3 types of Butterworth filters are included.
At the input stage a gain control amplifier is available with a prefilter to eliminate folded distortion. At the output stage a post filter is equipped to eliminate carriers.
RDOUT output is input to the gain control amplifier. After passing through the prefilter, deemphasis is performed at 1 pole Butterworth low pass filter. Then band limitation is executed at 5 pole Butterworth high pass filter and 5 pole Butterworth low pass filter to pass through the post filter for output.
At RAM muting control and at BYPS expander bypass control are executed.

## 7. Filtering of transmitted voice

In the transmission system, after passing through the gain control amplifier and the prefilter, band limitation occurs at the 4 pole Butterworth high pass filter and the 4 pole Butterworth low pass filter. After going through the post filter prefilter, emphasis is executed at 1 pole Butterworth high pass filter, to pass through the post filter for output.
After what this output is passed through the gain control amplifier and input to the limiter to be clipped at $1.7 \mathrm{~V} \pm 0.3 \mathrm{~V}$ ( $T y p$. when $\mathrm{VDD}=5 \mathrm{~V}$ ). It is then passed through a steep 8 pole Butterworth low pass filter as splutter filter to be output after going through the post filter.

Muting control is executed at TAM and the compander bypass control, at BYPS.
Normally SPLT is at "L". However, by turning is to " H " the splutter filter own characteristics can be observed without passing through the limiter.

## 8. Volume control

As the volume control for voice, ringing and others, 2 systems of electrical volumes are featured (3dB step, 8 stages). Control for both volumes is commonly executed through 3 bits C0, C1 and C2.

| C2 | C1 | C0 | Gain (dB) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| L | L | L | 0 |
| L | L | H | -3 |
| L | H | L | -6 |
| L | H | H | -9 |
| H | L | L | -12 |
| H | L | H | -15 |
| H | H | L | -18 |
| H | H | H | -21 |

## 9. Others

One summing amplifier is available for each of the receiving and transmission systems respectively.
The summing amplifier for the receiving system can be used to sum up LT and HT of DTMF while that of the transmission system can be used to add data and voice.



Connecting Example of CXD1237Q/R and CXD1270Q/R (CXD1237: Pin No. of QFP)


## Notes on Operation

## 1. Gain adjustment of the summing amplifier for transmission data



Note) Pin No. for QFP package
Attenuation adjustment of transmission SAT is executed at R2 and R1 in the above circuit and that for transmission DATA, ST at R4, R3 and R1. Attenuation at -20dB is recommended.

Moreover, to correct the transmission output level difference between DATA and ST, adjustment is effected at R3.

During ST transmission GAIN is set to " L " and gain raised. During DATA transmission GAIN is set to " H " and gain lowered for use.

## 2. Selection of AMPS, TACS and DOC

Selection of the various standards is effected by varying the input frequency to CLK1 and CLK3 as indicated below.

| Standard | CLK1 | CLK3 |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| AMPS, DOC | 400 kHz | 400 kHz (DATA) <br> 200 kHz (ST, SAT) |
| TACS | 320 kHz | 320 kHz (DATA) <br> 160 kHz (ST, SAT) |

CLK2 is fixed to 400 kHz .

## 3. Standby control

CXD1237Q/R features 3 independent standby control pins XSTB, XVST1 and XVST2 that control the 3 blocks as indicated below.

| Pin | Control block | H | L |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| XSTB | All blocks except <br> Volume 1 and 2 | Active | Only the block up to RDAMP-RXD and RVref <br> generating circuit active |
| XVST1 | Volume 1 | Active | Standby |
| XVST2 | Volume 2 | Active | Standby |

## 4. Output voltage range and supply current adjustment

In CXD1237Q/R, output level range and supply current vary according to the bias resistor connected between BIAS and RVdo.

Details indicated in the Electrical Characteristics are values when the bias resistor $=500 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ and the output load is at $10 \mathrm{k} \Omega$.

The bias current of the internal operational amplifier is determined through the bias resistor. Reducing this bias resistor will enlarge the output level range and supply current while inversely, enlarging it will reduce the output range and supply current.

That is through the adjustment of the bias resistor the desired output voltage range and supply current can be obtained.

For reference, the relation between the bias resistor and output level range, supply current is shown below.


## 5. Others

1) Note that there is a 2-pin difference between QFP and VQFP packages.
2) Pins with pull down resistances ( 6 pins)

SPLT, XVST1, XVST2, C0, C1, C2

## Filter Characteristics

RX voice filter amplitude characteristics (VDD=5V, $\mathbf{T a}=\mathbf{2 5}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )


TX voice filter (Splutter is included) amplitude characteristics (VDD=5V, $\mathbf{T a}=\mathbf{2 5}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )




BPF amplitude characteristics for RX SAT (VDD $=\mathbf{5 V}, \mathbf{T a}=\mathbf{2 5}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )


LPF amplitude characteristics for TX WIDE BAND DATA, ST, SAT (VDD=5V, $\mathbf{T a}=\mathbf{2 5}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )


## Package Outline Unit: mm

## CXD1237Q

640 in $Q F P$ (Plastic) 1.5 g


| SONY NAME | QFP-64P-LO1 |
| :--- | :--- |
| EI AJ NAME *QFPO64-P-1420-A |  |
| JEDEC CODE |  |

CXD1237R


## SONY.

CXD1231Q-Z

## Cellular Radio Telephone DATA SAT LSI

## Description

CXD12310-Z is a DATA SAT modulation / demodulation IC developed for cellular radio telephone.

Usage in conjunction with filter IC CXD1230M provides a modem.

## Features

- Conforms with North American AMPS standards and British TACS standards.
- Uses the manchester code decoder with low error rate.
- SAT detection circuit produces few errors even with weak electric field.
- Low power consumption.


## Functions

- Decoding of received data.

Package Outline


- Detection of received SAT.
- SAT output with same frequency and phase as received SAT.
- Transmitted DATA, ST encode.


## Structure

Silicon gate CMOS IC

## Absolute Maximum Ratings

- Supply voltage
- Input voltage
- Output voltage
- Operating temperature
- Storage temperature

| Vod | -0.3 to +7.0 | $V$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $V_{\text {IN }}$ | -0.3 to $V_{D D}+0.3$ | $V$ |
| $V_{\text {out }}$ | -0.3 to $V_{D D}+0.3$ | $V$ |
| Topr | -34 to +75 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Tstg | -55 to +150 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

## Recommended Operating Conditions

- Supply voltage
- Operating temperature
$V_{D D} \quad 4.75$ to 5.25 V
Topr $\quad-34$ to +75
${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$


## Block Diagram



Pin Configuration (Top View)


## Pin Description

| No. | Symbol | 1/0 | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | NC | - |  |
| 2 | TCK | 0 | Clock output of transmitted DATA, ST, 10 kHz at AMPS mode and 8 kHz at TACS mode. |
| 3 | AMPS | 1 | AMPS/TACS mode select input, AMPS mode at Open and TACS mode at L . |
| 4 | TND | I | Transmitted NRZ•DATA input. |
| 5 | TP2 | 1 | Test input. Normally fixed at low level. |
| 6 | V ss | - | GND |
| 7 | KADJ | 1 | PLL lock range select input for received manchester Data decoder, $\pm 78 \mathrm{~Hz}$ at high level and $\pm 19.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$ at low level. |
| 8 | TP3 | 0 | Test output. |
| 9 | RND | 0 | Received NRZ DATA output. |
| 10 | XRND | 0 | RND (pin 9) inverting output. |
| 11 | TP1 | 0 | Test output. |
| 12 | RCK | 0 | Clock output ( 10 kHz ) extracted from received DATA, 10 kHz at AMPS mode and 8 kHz at TACS mode. |
| 13 |  | - |  |
| 14 |  | - |  |
| 15 | FCK3 *1 | 0 | Clock output of switched capacitor filter, 400 kHz at AMPS mode and 320 kHz at TACS mode. |
| 16 | TDSC | 1 | ON/OFF control input of received manchester DATA, ST. |
| 17 | TLPC2 *2 | 1 | Frequency select input 2 of FCK2 (pin 23). |
| 18 | TLPC1 *2 | 1 | Frequency select input 1 of FCK2 (pin 23). |
| 19 | Vod | - | +5V |
| 20 | XXTL | 0 | 4.8 MHz inverting output of XTLO (pin 21). |
| 21 | XTLO | 1 | 4.8 MHz output of crystal oscillator. |
| 22 | XTL | 1 | Crystal oscillator input or 4.8 MHz clock input from the external circuit. |
| 23 | FCK2 *2 | 0 | Clock output of switched capacitor filter. |
| 24 | FCK4 | 0 | 400 kHz clock output of switched capacitor filter. |
| 25 | RMD | I | Received manchester DATA input. |
| 26 | TP6 | 0 | Test output. |
| 27 | XTDS | 0 | TDS (pin 28) inverting output. |
| 28 | TDS | 0 | Transmitted manchester Data, ST output. |
| 29 | RSAT | 1 | Received SAT input. |
| 30 | ENBL | 1 | High impedance control input of TDS (pin 28) and XTDS (pin 27). Output at Open, High impedance at low level. |
| 31 | V ss | - | GND |
| 32 | TP5 | 0 | Test output. |


| No. | Symbol | $1 / 0$ | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 33 | XTSA | 0 | TSAT (pin 34) inverting output. |
| 34 | TSAT | 0 | Transmitted SAT output. |
| 35 | TP4 | 0 | Test output |
| 36 | SDET | 0 | SAT detection output. |
| 37 | SPA0 | 1 | Transmitted SAT phase compensation input 0.(LSB). |
| 38 | SPA1 | 1 | Transmitted SAT phase compensation input 1. |
| 39 | SPA2 | 1 | Transmitted SAT phase compensation input 2. |
| 40 | SPA3 | I | Transmitted SAT phase compensation input 3. |
| 41 | SPA4 | 1 | Transmitted SAT phase compensation input 4. |
| 42 | SPA5 | 1 | Transmitted SAT phase compensation input 5.(MSB). |
| 43 | VDD | - | +5V |
| 44 | XTST | I | Test input, normally fixed at high level. |
| 45 | NC | - |  |
| 46 | NC | - |  |
| 47 | SCC0 | I | SAT color code lower bit input. |
| 48 | SCC1 | I | SAT color code upper bit input. |

* 1320 kHz Clock Duty

*2 FCK2 Chart

| AMPS | Open ("H") |  | " L " |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TLPC2 | Don't care |  | Open |  | " L " |  |
| TLPC1 | $" H "$ | $" L "$ | $" H "$ | $" L$ " | $" H "$ | $" L$ " |
| FCK2 | 400 kHz | 200 kHz | 400 kHz | 200 kHz | 320 kHz | 160 kHz |

Electrical Characteristics DC characteristics

$$
V D D=5 V \pm 5 \%, V S S=0 V
$$

Topr $=-34$ to $+75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

| Item |  | Symbol | Condition | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Supply current |  | Ido | Output no load |  | 5 |  | mA |
|  |  | Idos | Static state $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{V}_{1 H}=\mathrm{V}_{\text {DD }} \\ & \mathrm{V}_{\text {IL }}=\mathrm{V}_{\text {SS }}\end{aligned}$ | 0 |  | 0.1 | mA |
| Output voltage | H level | VOH | $1 \mathrm{OH}=-0.4 \mathrm{~mA}$ | 4.0 |  | Vod | V |
|  | L level | Vol | $10 \mathrm{~L}=2 \mathrm{~mA}$ | Vss |  | 0.4 | V |
| Input voltage | H level | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {IH }}$ |  | 2.4 |  |  | V |
|  | L level | VIL |  |  |  | 0.8 | V |
| Input leak current |  | ILI |  | -10 |  | 10 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |

## 1/O capacitance

| Item | Symbol | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input pin | CIN |  |  | 8 | pF |
| Output pin | Cout |  |  | 8 | pF |

Test conditions: $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DD}}=\mathrm{V}_{1}=0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{M}}=1 \mathrm{MHz}$

## Functions

CXD12310-Z is a DATA and SAT LSI designed for the US cellular radio telephone system. Combined with the switched capacitor filter CXD1230M it conforms with North American AMPS (Advanced Mobile Phone Service) and British TACS (Total Access Communication System) standards.
It features the following functions.

1) Decoding of the received DATA.
2) Detection of the received SAT.
3) SAT transmission in the same frequency and phase as for received.
4) Encoding of the transmitting DATA and ST.

The following is description of each function.

## Decoding of the received DATA

With the cellular radio telephone system, DATA for selecting a channel is exchanged between land and mobile stations during cell movement after circuit connection. This DATA is called WIDE BAND DATA coded in the Manchester code. Transfer speed is 20kbaud for AMPS standards and 16 kbaud for TACS standards. The following diagram shows the logical values " 1 " and " 0 " of the Manchester code.


Fig. 1 Manchester code

To decode DATA input in this Manchester code, clock components are extracted by DPLL and the second half values of each bit are picked up using the clock. The decoded DATA is output as NRZ data from the output RND (Pin 9) and XRND (Pin 10) and its bit-clock is output from the output RCK (Pin 12).
Timing of RCK with RND or XRND is shown in Fig. 2.


Fig. 2 Timing of RCK with RND or XRND

## Detection of the received SAT

With the cellular radio telephone system, sinusoidal wave signals called SAT (Supervisory Audio Tone) are exchanged between land and mobile stations after radio link with either AMPS or TACS standards. SAT has three waves, $5.97 \mathrm{kHz}, 6.00 \mathrm{kHz}$ and 6.03 kHz ; frequency is selected from those during cell movement. The selected one is notified in SAT color code to the mobile station by land station. During circuit connection, land and mobile stations confirm each other through reception of the designated SAT frequency.
When SAT signal with the frequency designated in SAT color code is detected, SDET (Pin 36) becomes "H".

## SAT transmission with the same frequency and phase as for received

The land station confirms a mobile station through receiving SAT signal in the same frequency and phase as it has transmitted. The mobile station is required to transmit SAT signal in the same frequency and phase as received. For this purpose, the mobile station transmits the signal by phase-correcting DPLL output locked in the received SAT. Connecting the amount of phase depends on the transmitting circuit delay; this is correctly executed by varying 64 stages in $3.6^{\circ}$ steps ( $0^{\circ}$ to $226.8^{\circ}$ ) and then further shifting the phase by $180^{\circ}$ and selecting the output TSAT pin (Pin 34) and XTSA (inversion output of TSAT, Pin 33). Thus the phase can be compensated from $0^{\circ}$ to $360^{\circ}$ in $3.6^{\circ}$ steps.

Table 1 shows the compensated value of the phase assuming that the TSAT output for (SPA5, SPA4, SPA3, SPA2, SPA1, SPA 0$)=(0,0,0,0,0,0)$ is standard.

Table 1

| SPA5 | SPA4 | SPA3 | SPA2 | SPA1 | SPAO | Phase delay |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | TSAT | XTSA |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $0^{\circ}$ | $180^{\circ}$ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | $3.6{ }^{\circ}$ | $183.6^{\circ}$ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | $7.2^{\circ}$ | $187.2^{\circ}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | ! | ! |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $172.8^{\circ}$ | $352.8{ }^{\circ}$ |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | $176.4^{\circ}$ | $356.4^{\circ}$ |

Phase delay at pins TSAT and XTSA assuming that TSAT output for (SPA5, SPA4, SPA3, SPA2, SPA1, SPAO $)=(0,0,0,0,0,0)$ is standard.

## Encoding of the transmitting DATA and ST

ST is a signal transmitted when conversation ends or when the bell is rang. The frequency is 10 kHz for AMPS and 8 kHz for TACS standards. It is output from TDS (Pin 28) and XTDS (Pin 27) with the DATA and ST (NRZ) input to TND (Pin 4), In synchronization with the clock output from TCK (Pin 2), and encoded in the Manchester code. However, it does not transmit the encoded data when the control input TDSC (Pin 16) is at "L" but fixes TDS to " H " and XTDS to "L".
Timing of TCK and TND is shown in Fig. 3.


Fig. 3 Timing of TCK and TND


## Modem LSI with built-in DTMF for Cellular Use

## Description

The CXD1270Q/R, is a cellular radio telephone IC, combines cellular radio telephone DATA SAT LSI CXD1231Q with DTMF signal generating circuit.

## Features

- Conforms with North American AMPS standards and British TACS standards
- SAT detection circuit produces few errors even with weak electric field
- DTMF signal output by pulse density modulation


## Applications

AMPS/TACS cellular

| $\begin{gathered} \text { CXD1270Q } \\ 48 \text { pin QFP (Plastic) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { CXD1270R } \\ 48 \text { pin VQFP (Plastic) } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |

## Structure

Silicon gate CMOS IC

Absolute Maximum Ratings $\left(\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$

| - Supply voltage | Vod | -0.3 to +7.0 | V |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| - Input voltage | $\mathrm{V}_{1}$ | -0.3 to $\mathrm{VDD}+0.3$ | V |
| - Output voltage | Vo | -0.3 to $\mathrm{VDD}+0.3$ | V |
| - Operating temperature | Topr | -34 to +75 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| - Storage temperature | Tstg | -55 to +150 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

## Recommended Operating Conditions

| $\bullet$ Supply voltage | Vod | 4.5 to 5.5 | V |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| $\bullet$ - Operating temperature | Topr | -34 to +75 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

Block Diagram


## Pin Configuration



Pin Description

| Pin No. | Symbol | I/O |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | SPA2 | I | TX SAT phase compensation input 2 |
| 2 | SPA3 | I | TX SAT phase compensation input 3 |
| 3 | SPA4 | I | TX SAT phase compensation input 4 |
| 4 | SPA5 | I | TX SAT phase compensation input 5 (MSB) |
| 5 | XTSA | O | TSAT (Pin 7) inverting output |
| 6 | Vss | - | GND |
| 7 | TSAT | O | TX SAT output |
| 8 | TDS | O | TX manchester DATA and ST output |
| 9 | XTDS | O | TDS (Pin 8) inverting output |
| 10 | TCK | O | TX DATA and ST CLK output |
| 11 | TDSC | I | ON/OFF control input of RX manchester DATA and ST |
| 12 | TND | I | TX NRZ and DATA input |
| 13 | ENBL | I | High impedance control input of TDS (Pin 8) and XTDS (Pin 9) |
| 14 | TLP1 | I | Frequency select 1 of CLK3 (Pin 18) |
| 15 | TLP2 | I | Frequency select 2 of CLK3 (Pin 18) |
| 16 | CLK2 | O | CLK output for SCF (400kHz) |
| 17 | CLK1 | O | CLK output for SCF (AMPS; 400kHz, TACS; 320kHz) |
| 18 | CLK3 | O | CLK output for SCF |
| 19 | VDD | - | +5V |
| 20 | CLK4 | O | 1/4 frequency division output of crystal oscillator (1.2MHz) |
| 21 | XTL | I | Crystal oscillator input (4.8MHz) |
| 22 | XTLO | O | Crystal oscillator output |
| 23 | XTST | I | Test input (Normally fixed at low level) |
| 24 | TP2 | I |  |
|  |  |  |  |


| Pin No. | Symbol | I/O |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 25 | AMPS | I | AMPSTTACS mode select input <br> (AMPS mode at open and TACS mode at low level) |
| 26 | KADJ | I | PLL lock range select input for RX manchester DATA decoder |
| 27 | RMD | I | RX manchester DATA input |
| 28 | RCK | O | CLK output extracted from RX DATA |
| 29 | XRND | O | RND (Pin 30) inverting output |
| 30 | RND | O | RX NRZ DATA output |
| 31 | Vss | - | GND |
| 32 | SDET | O | SAT detection output |
| 33 | RSAT | I | RX SAT input |
| 34 | SCC0 | I | SAT collar code lower bit input |
| 35 | SCC1 | I | SAT collar code upper bit input |
| 36 | XRST | I | Reset input (Active at low level) |
| 37 | D0 | I/O | DTMF frequency set up bit input 0 (LSB) (Normally input mode) |
| 38 | D1 | I/O | DTMF frequency set up bit input 1 (Normally input mode) |
| 39 | D2 | I/O | DTMF frequency set up bit input 2 (Normally input mode) |
| 40 | D3 | I/O | DTMF frequency set up bit input 3 (MSB) (Normally input mode) |
| 41 | SS | I/O | DTMF Start/Stop select input (Start at high level) (Normally input mode) |
| 42 | LT | O | DTMF low tone output |
| 43 | VDD | - | +5V |
| 44 | HT | O | DTMF high tone output |
| 45 | LAT | I | DTMF set up LATCH input |
| 46 | TPO | I | Test input (Normally fixed at high level) |
| 47 | SPAO | I | TX SAT phase compensation input 0 (LSB) |
| 48 | SPA1 | I | TX SAT phase compensation input 1 |

## 320kHz Clock Duty



## CLK3 Chart

| AMPS | Open ("H") |  | "L" |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TLP2 | Don't care |  | "L" |  |
| TLP1 | "H" | "L" | "H" | "L" |
| CLK3 | 400kHz | 200 kHz | 320kHz | 160kHz |

## Electrical Characteristics

1) DC characteristics
(VDD=5V $\pm 10 \%, \mathrm{Vss}=0 \mathrm{~V}$, Topr $=-34$ to $+75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

| Item | Symbol | Condition | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Supply current | lod | At operation |  | 5 |  | mA |
|  | lods | $\begin{array}{l}\text { At stand still } \\ \text { VIH=VDD, } \\ \end{array}$ | VIL=Vss |  |  |  |$)$

## 2) I/O level of each pin

| I/O level |  | Pin name |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Input level | CMOS level | SPA0 to SPA5, TDSC, TND, TLP1, TLP2, XTST, TP2, AMPS, KADJ, <br> RMD, RSAT, SCC0, SCC1, D0 to D3, SS, LAT, TP0 |
|  | TTL level | ENBL |
|  | Schmitt trigger | XRST |
| Output level | CMOS level | XTSA, TSAT, TDS, XTDS, TCK, CLK1 to CLK4, RCK, XRND, RND, <br> SDET |
|  | Tri-state | LT, HT |

3) Oscillation cell electrical characteristics
$\left(\mathrm{VDD}=5 \mathrm{~V} \pm 10 \%, \mathrm{Vss}=0 \mathrm{~V}\right.$, Topr $=-34$ to $\left.+75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$

| Item | Symbol | Condition | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Logical threshold | LVth |  |  | Vod/2 |  | V |
| Input voltage | VIH |  | 0.7VDD |  |  | V |
|  | VIL |  |  |  | 0.3VDD | V |
| Incorporated feedback resistance | Rfb | $\mathrm{V}_{1}=\mathrm{V}_{\text {ss }}$ or $\mathrm{VdD}^{\text {d }}$ | 500K | 2M | 5M | $\Omega$ |
| Output voltage | Vor | $\mathrm{IOH}=-1 \mathrm{~mA}$ | Vod/2 |  |  | V |
|  | VoL | $\mathrm{loL}=1 \mathrm{~mA}$ |  |  | VDo/2 | V |

4) I/O capacitance

| Item | Symbol | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input pin | CIN |  |  | 9 | pF |
| Output pin | Cout |  |  | 11 | pF |
| I/O pin | CIIO |  |  | 11 | pF |

## 5) Pull up/down processing pin

| Processing | Pin name |
| :--- | :--- |
| Pull up | SPA0 to SPA5, ENBL, TLP2, AMPS |
| Pull down | TND |

6) AC characteristics
$\left(V D D=5 V \pm 10 \%, V s s=0 V\right.$, Topr $=-34$ to $+75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

| Item | Symbol | Condition | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Set up time for <br> D0 to D3 LAT |  |  | 30 |  |  | ns |

## Functions

CXD1270Q/R is a DATA and SAT LSI designed for the cellular radio telephone system. Combined with the switched capacitor filter CXD1230M or CXD1237Q/R it conforms with North American AMPS (Advanced Mobile Phone Service) and British TACS (Total Access Communication System) standards.
It features the following functions.

1) Decoding of the received DATA.
2) Detection of the received SAT.
3) SAT transmission in the same frequency and phase as for received SAT.
4) Encoding of the transmitting DATA and ST.

The following is description of each function.

## Decoding of the received DATA

With the cellular radio telephone system, DATA for selecting a channel is exchanged between land and mobile stations during cell movement after circuit connection. This DATA is called WIDE BAND DATA coded in the Manchester code. Transfer speed is 20kbaud for AMPS standards and 16kbaud for TACS standards. The following diagram shows the logical values " 1 " and " 0 " of the Manchester code.


FIg. 1. Manchester code
To decode DATA input in this Manchester code, clock components are extracted by DPLL and the second half values of each bit are picked up using the clock. The decoded DATA is output as NRZ data from the output RND (Pin 30) and XRND (Pin 29) and its bit-clock is output from the output RCK (Pin 28).
Timing of RCK with RND or XRND is shown in Fig. 2.


Fig. 2. Timing of RCK with RND or XRND

## Detection of the received SAT

With the cellular radio telephone system, sine wave signals called SAT (Supervisory Audio Tone) are exchanged between land and mobile stations after radio link with either AMPS or TACS standards. SAT has three waves, $5.97 \mathrm{kHz}, 6.00 \mathrm{kHz}$ and 6.03 kHz ; frequency is selected from those during cell movement. The selected one is notified in SAT collar code to the mobile station by land station. During circuit connection, land and mobile stations confirm each other through reception of the designated SAT frequency.

When SAT signal with the frequency designated in SAT collar code is detected, SDET (Pin 32) becomes "H".

## SAT transmission in the same frequency and phase as for received SAT

The land station confirms a mobile station through receiving SAT signal in the same frequency and phase as it has transmitted. The mobile station is required to transmit SAT signal in the same frequency and phase as received. For this purpose, the mobile station transmits the signal by phase-correcting DPLL output locked in the received SAT. Connecting the amount of phase depends on the transmitting circuit delay; this is correctly executed by varying 64 stages in $3.6^{\circ}$ steps $\left(0^{\circ}\right.$ to $\left.226.8^{\circ}\right)$ and then further shifting the phase by $180^{\circ}$ by means of selecting the output TSAT pin (Pin 7) and XTSA (inverting output of TSAT, Pin 5). Thus the phase can be compensated from $0^{\circ}$ to $360^{\circ}$ in $3.6^{\circ}$ steps.

Table below shows the compensated value of the phase assuming that the TSAT output for (SPA5, SPA4, SPA3, SPA2, SPA1, SPA0 $)=(0,0,0,0,0,0)$ is standard.

| SPA5 | SPA4 | SPA3 | SPA2 | SPA1 | SPAO | Phase delay |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | TSAT | XTSA |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $0^{\circ}$ | $180^{\circ}$ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | $3.6{ }^{\circ}$ | $183.6^{\circ}$ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | $7.2^{\circ}$ | $187.2^{\circ}$ |
| ! |  |  |  |  |  | ! | ! |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $172.8{ }^{\circ}$ | $352.8{ }^{\circ}$ |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | $176.4^{\circ}$ | $356.4{ }^{\circ}$ |

Table 1. Phase delay at pins TSAT and XTSA assuming that TSAT output for (SPA5, SPA4, SPA3, SPA2, SPA1, SPA0) $=(0,0,0,0,0,0)$ is standard.

## Encoding of the transmitting DATA and ST

ST (Signaling Tone) is a signal transmitted when conversation ends or when the bell is rang. The frequency is 10 kHz for AMPS and 8 kHz for TACS standards. It is output from TDS (Pin 8) and XTDS (Pin 9) with the DATA and ST (NRZ) input to TND (Pin 12), in synchronization with the clock output from TCK (Pin 10), and encoded in the Manchester code. However, it does not transmit the encoded data when the control input TDSC (Pin 11) is at "L" but fixes TDS to "H" and XTDS to "L". Timing of TCK and TND is shown in Fig. 3.


Fig. 3. Timing of TCK and TND

## DTMF Block

## (1) Setting of frequency (frequency division ratio)

| Low Tone (Hz) | Frequency division ratio $\mathbf{N}$ | Realized frequency $f(\mathrm{~Hz})$ | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 697 | 143 | $699 .{ }^{3}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 770 | 130 | $769 .^{2}$ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 852 | 117 | $854 .{ }^{7}$ | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 941 | 106 | $943 .{ }^{3}$ | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 2 K | 50 | 2000 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |


| High Tone $(\mathrm{Hz})$ | Frequency division ratio N | Realized frequency $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{Hz})$ | D3 | D2 | D1 | D0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1209 | 83 | $1204 .^{8}$ | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1336 | 75 | $1333 .^{3}$ | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 1477 | 68 | $1470 .^{8}$ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 1633 | 61 | $1639 .^{3}$ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 2 K | 50 | 2000 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

Note) Besides the frequency for LT and HT, employed for the usual push button, a 2 kHz frequency can be output at both LT and HT.
(2) Setting of LT, HT Start/Stop

Start/Stop for both LT and HT is controlled through SS input signal.

|  | SS | LAT |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| LT, HT Start | 1 | $\digamma$ |
| LT, HT Stop | 0 | $\digamma$ |

## (3) LT, HT output

LT and HT outputs are output by pulse density modulation system. This system means frequency, obtained at frequency division ratio $\mathbf{N}$ determined by DO to D3, divided $1 / 12$ frequency division sine wave counter, and outputs pulse waveform varied with density suitable for each count value. These outputs, tri-state output system, is controlled through start/stop signal.

## (4) Timing chart



Note) LT, HT distinction is controlled through D3.
D3= "High" ...HT, D3= "Low" ...LT
After resetting, at the point where the first SS= "High" is read at LAT rising edge, LT $(\mathrm{HT})$ output starts. At the same time data of DO to D 3 is loaded in and the frequency division ratio is set.
Also, SS= "Low" is read and LT (HT) is stopped. In such case, for D3 only it is necessary to set "Low" and "High" for the respective distinction of LT and HT. However D0 to D2 is ignored.

## AC Characteristics Timing Diagram



## CXD1270Q/R and CXD1237Q/R Connecting Example (CXD1237: QFP Pin No.)



Package Outline Unit:mm
CXD1270Q
48pin QFP (Plastic) 0.79


SONY NAME QFP-48P-LO4 | EIAJ NAME | OFP O |
| :--- | :--- |

CXD1270R $48 p i n \operatorname{VQFP}(P l a s t i c) 0.2 g$


## SONY.

## CXD1233M

## Cordless Telephone Modem IC

## Description

CXD1233M developed for cordless telephones, provides a modem when used in conjunction with microcomputor and filter.

## Features

- Uses the low error rate manchester code, decoder and encoder.
- Built-in comparator for received manchester data.
- Compatible with 4 types of data transfer speeds.
- Wide supply voltage range
- Low power consumption


## Application

Cordless telephone
(Low power, Digital direct modulation type)

## Structure

Silicon monolithic IC
Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $\mathbf{~} \mathrm{a}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{Vss}=0 \mathrm{~V}$ )

- Supply voltage
- Input voltage
- Output voltage
- Operating temperature
- Storage temperature

VDD
VI
Vo
Topr
Tstg

Vss-0.5 to +7.0
V
Vss-0.5 to VDD +0.5
V
Vss-0.5 to VdD +0.5
-20 to +75
-55 to +150

28pin SOP(Plastic)


## Recommended Operating Condition

- Supply voltage VDD
3.0 to 5.0 (Typ. 3.6)

V

## Electrical Characteristics

$\mathrm{VDD}=3.0$ to $5.0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{Vss}=0 \mathrm{~V}$, Topr $=-20$ to $+75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

| Item |  | Symbol | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Supply current (Output pin at no load) |  | IDD |  | 1 |  | mA |
| Input voltage |  | ViнC | 0.7VDD |  |  | V |
|  |  | VILC |  |  | 0.3 VDD |  |
| Output voltage | $1 \mathrm{OH}=-1 \mathrm{~mA}$ | Vohi | VDD-0.5 |  |  | V |
|  | $\mathrm{IOL}=2 \mathrm{~mA}$ | Voul |  |  | 0.4 | V |
| Input leak current |  | ILII | -10 |  | 10 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| Output leak current | Tristate pin (During high impedance) | ILZ | -40 |  | 40 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |

Oscillation Cell Electrical Characteristics
$\mathrm{VDD}=3.0$ to $5.0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{Vss}=0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{Topr}=-20$ to $+75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

| Item |  | Symbol | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Logıc threshold value |  | LV th |  | $\mathrm{VDD} / 2$ |  | V |
| Input voltage |  | VIH | 0.7 VDD |  |  | V |
|  |  | VIL |  |  | 0.3 VDD | V |
| Feedback resistance | $\mathrm{VIN}=\mathrm{VSS}$, or VDD | RFB | 500 K | 2.6 M | 8 M | $\Omega$ |
| Output voltage | $\mathrm{IOH}-\mathrm{O} \mathrm{5mA}$ | VOH | $\mathrm{VDD} / 2$ |  |  | V |
|  | IOL 0.5 mA | VOL |  |  | $\mathrm{VDD} / 2$ | V |

## I/O Capacitance

| Item | Symbol | Mın. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input pin | CIN |  |  | 9 | pF |
| Output pın | Cout |  |  | 11 | pF |

Test conditions: $\mathrm{VDD}=\mathrm{VI}=\mathrm{OV}, \mathrm{f}=1 \mathrm{MHz}$

## Block Diagram and Pin Configuration

|  | I |
| :---: | :---: |
| $A \operatorname{Inp}$ (1) | (28) voo |
| A InN (2) | (27) $\times$ TL |
| A bis 3 | (26) XTLO |
| A OUT (4) | (25) KADI |
| RMD (5) | (24) KAD 2 |
| rmct 6 | (23) RND |
| foct 7 | (22) RCK |
| bct 18 | (21) FSD |
| вст2 ${ }^{\text {(9) }}$ | (20) $T P 2$ |
| TP4 (10) | (19) TPY |
| TP3 (11) | (18) TNO |
| tos (12) | $(17){ }^{17 C K}$ |
| $\times$ xos 13 | (16) enbl |
| Vs: ${ }^{14}$ | (15) DTRO |



## Pin Description

| No. | Symbol | I/O | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | AINP | 1 | Comparator non-inverted input for received manchester data. |
| 2 | AINN | 1 | Comparator inverted input for received manchester data. |
| 3 | ABIS | 1 | Comparator bias setting input for received manchester data. |
| 4 | AOUT | 0 | Comparator output for received manchester data. |
| 5 | RMD | 1 | Received manchester data input. |
| 6 | RMCT | 1 | Pin for the selection of inverted RMD (Normally fixed at ' L ' at ' $H^{\prime}$ Data inverted) |
| 7 | FDCT | 1 | Pin for the selection of frame sync pattern ('L' for Hand set, 'H' for Base set) |
| 8 | BCT1 | 1 | Normally ( $\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}$ ): Compatible with 1200bps (L,L): Compatible with 600bps |
| 9 | BCT2 | 1 | $\begin{array}{ll}\text { Data bit rate selection (BCT 1, BCT 2) } & \begin{array}{l}(\mathrm{L}, \mathrm{H}): \text { Compatible with 4800bps } \\ (\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{L}): \text { Compatible with 2400bps }\end{array}\end{array}$ |
| 10 | TP4 | 0 | Output for test |
| 11 | TP3 | 0 | Output for test |
| 12 | TDS | 0 | Transmitted manchester data output |
| 13 | XTDS | 0 | Inverted TDS (Pin 12) |
| 14 | Vss | - | GND pin |
| 15 | DTRQ | 0 | Data request output for transmission. |
| 16 | ENBL | 1 | Enable input (ENABLE at 'L') |
| 17 | TCK | 1 | Clock input synchronous with TND (pin 18) |
| 18 | TND | 1 | NRZ data input for transmission. |
| 19 | TP1 | 1 | Test input (normally fixed at 'L') |
| 20 | TP2 | 1 | Test input (normally fixed at 'L') |
| 21 | FSD | 0 | Frame sync detection output. |
| 22 | RCK | 0 | Clock output extracted from transmitted data. |
| 23 | RND | 0 | Transmitted NRZ data output. |
| 24 | KAD2 | 1 |  |
| 25 | KAD1 | 1 | PLL logic range select input for transmitted manchester data. |
| 26 | XTLO | 0 | Crystal oscillator output ( 4.608 MHz ) |
| 27 | XTL | 1 | Crystal oscillator input or external clock input (4.608MH) |
| 28 | VDD | - | Supply pin |

## Operation

Transmitted data decode
With the cordless telephone system data exchanges are done between HS (Hand Set) and BS (Base Set).

Data format is as follows:

| Bit Sync | Frame Sync | ID + Error Correction Data | Control Data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 12 bit or more | 16 bit | 37 bit (1 bit is twice sync signal 1 bit) |  |

Bit sync: Signal that indicates the beginning of data ' 01010101 . . . .' that is the repetition of ' 0 ' and ' 1 ' data for 12 bit or more.
Frame sync: 16 bit signal that indicates whether the data is from BS to HS or from HS to BS .
For HS data (BS $\rightarrow \mathrm{HS}$ ) FDCT = " $\mathrm{L}^{\prime \prime}$ 1100010011010110

For BS data (HS $\rightarrow$ BS) FDCT $=$ '" $\mathrm{H}^{\prime \prime}$ 1001001100110110

ID + correction compensation data: a 37-bit manchester code.
Control code: The number of bits varies according to the type of equipments. However it should be a figure divisible by 8 when added to 37-bit. Manchester code.

Bit sync and Frame sync are NRZ data. Then the manchester code data where each bit is inverted at its middle and the latter half indicates the logic value. This bit's length is twice that of the bit sync or frame sync. The manchester code logic value " 1 ", " 0 "' is indicated in the Fig. below.

Logic value ' 1 '


Logic value ' 0 '

$t$ the time for one bit of the manchester code changes according to the value of BCT 1 and BCT 2. $t$ is compatible with the 4 types of transmission speed of data.

## Bit rate

## Table 1

| BCT1 | BCT2 | Bit rate | t |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 1 | 4800 BPS | $208.3 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ |
| 1 | 0 | 2400 BPS | $416.7 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ |
| 1 | 1 | $1200 B P S$ | $833.3 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ |
| 0 | 0 | $600 B P S$ | $1666.7 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ |

To decode data input through RMD pin, clock components are extracted at D-PLL and using this clock the frame sync signal is detected. Moreover the manchester code logic value is extracted. The frame sync detection signal is output from FSD pin, decoded data is output from RND pin as NRZ. That bit clock is output from RCK pin.


Transmission data encode
Data format in Fig. is assembled through ENBL, TCK and TND that have been sent from $\mu$-COM, and output from TDS and XTDS. The speed of output data matches the bit rate shown in table 1. As ENBL signal is output, the bit sync signal begins to be output from TDS and XTDS. Consequently the frame sync signal depending on FDCT value, is output.


Simultaneously as the frame sync begins to be output, ' H ' is output from DTRQ pin and requests data to $\mu$-COM.

DTRQ becomes a clock pulse and is output. Then every time DTRQ $=\mathrm{H}$ is on, from $\mu$-COM, NRZ data is sent to TND and the clock is sent the required number of times, 16-bit at a time. As data comes in a number of bits multiplied by 8 , data transmitted at the end comes in either 16 -bit or 8 -bit. The timing of TND and TCK is shown in the Fig. below.

TND


TCK


Data input at NRZ is encoded to manchester code and output from TDS and XTDS. As data and clock transmission from $\mu$-COM to TND and TCK ends, ENBL should go back to ' H ' before the next DTRQ-'H' turns on, in terms of time t (Table 1). ENBL = ' $\mathrm{H}^{\prime}$ state is on, and as manchester code output ends, TDS and XTDS turn to $\mathrm{H}-\mathrm{Z}$ (High impedance).


## Operation of Built-in AMP



The built-in amplifier in CXD1233M serves to interface between the band limitation LPF (fc:about 3 kHz ) and the DPLL. It can be used as a comparator to amplify the filter output level ( 100 mVrms ) up to logic amplitude. Here as DC to low pass contained in the filter output, is output by means of a primary RC filter to become the comparator comparison voltage, as a result. There is not need to rely on the DC offset of the filter output and drift, since the comparator output duty can be maintained at around a stable 50\%.

When $R=22 k \Omega$, and $C=1 \mu F$, the primary $R C$ filter cut off frequency becomes $7 \mathrm{~Hz}(-3 d B)$.

## Electrical Characteristics

$$
\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{VDD}=3.6 \mathrm{~V}
$$

| Item | Test conditions | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Offset voltage | Input conversıon |  |  | 50 | mV |
| Open loop gain | DC gain | 20 |  |  | dB |
| Input level | $\mathrm{f}=1.2 \mathrm{kHz}$ |  | 100 |  | mV rms |



## CXD1233M Reception/Transmission Timing chart



Divide ID+error data into 16 -bit and input them from TND as NRZ signal. TCK is input clock. Inputs the first 16 -bit within 8.5 t. From the next 16 -bit, input within 16 t.
Input starts when DTRQ (data request) is high.


| Bit rate | t (us) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4800 | 208.3 |
| 2400 | 416.7 |
| 1200 | 833.3 |
| 600 | 1666.7 |

## Package Outline Unit: mm

28pin SOP (Plastic) 375 mil 0.7 g



PLL ICs

3) PLL ICs

| Type | Function | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| CX-7925B/B-1 <br> CXD1225MM/M-1 | 1 chip PLL IC for low power cordless phone in Japan <br> $\mathrm{f}_{\text {fAX }}=382 \mathrm{MHz}$ <br> CXD1225M/M-1 is CX-7925B's SOP package version | 177 |
| CX-7961A/A-1 | 1 chip PLL IC for low power cordless phone in Japan <br> $\mathrm{f}_{\text {MAX }}=255 \mathrm{MHz}$ | 188 |
| CXD1118M/M-1 | CX-7961A's SOP package version | 199 |
| CXA1356M/N | 1.5 GHz synthesizer PLL for cellular equipment <br> 16 P VSOP package | (NEW) |
| CXA1541M | 1.2 GHz dual mudulus prescaler for cellular equipment <br> $\mathrm{I}_{\text {CC }}=3.5 \mathrm{~mA}$ MB501 pin compatible | 211 |

ヶ: Under development
(New): New device

## SONY.

## CX-7925B/7925B-1 <br> CXD1225M/1225M-1

## Frequency Synthesizer PLL

## Description

CX-7925B/CXD1225M are used for the digital selection of TV broadcasting as well as AM, FM and various radio waves. These PLL IC's were developed through high speed N -channel silicon gate MOS technology.

## Features

- The maxımum operating frequency is guaranteed as follows.
CX-7925B/CXD1225M 300MHz
CX-7925B-1/CXD1225M-1 350 MHz
Usage up to 1 GHz is possible when combined with an ECL (general-purpose) prescaler.
- Programmable divider permits the division of a program frequency up to $1 / 262,151$
- Programmable reference divider permits the selectıon of comparison frequency at will.
(E.G. Using a 4 MHz crystal oscillator selection from 244 Hz to 2 MHz is possible)
- High-speed phase comparator provides hıgh C/N ratio.
- Operation control through 3pins.
- 3 independent pins (AM1, FM1, TV1) are provided for the signal input at respective frequencies.
- Multipurpose output terminals are provided (AO, BO)
- Low consumption (Standard: 120W)


## Structure

N -channel silicon gate MOS
Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{V} s=0 \mathrm{~V}$ )

- Supply voltage Vod -0.5 to $+7 \quad \mathrm{~V}$
- Input pin voltage Vin $\quad-1$ to $+7 \quad \mathrm{~V}$
- Operating temperature $\mathrm{Topr}^{\circ}-20$ to $+75{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
- Starage temperature T stg -55 to $+150 \quad{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

Package Outline
Unit: mm
CX-7925B/7925B-1 14pın DIP (Plastıc)


DIP-14P-04

CXD1225M/1225M-1 14pın SOP (Plastıc)


SOP-14P-LO1


## Recommended Operating Conditions

| Item | Pin <br> Remarks | Symbol | Operating range | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Supply voltage |  | VDD | +4.5 to +5.5 | V |
| High level input voltage | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CLK, DIN } \\ & \text { LAT } \end{aligned}$ | VIH | +2.6 to $V_{D D}+0.5$ | V |
| Low level input voltage |  | VIL | -1.0 to 0.8 | V |
| High frequency signal input amplitude | TVI | ein | 0.3 to 4.0 | Vp-p |
| High frequency signal input amplitude | FMI | ein | 0.2 to 4.0 | Vp-p |
| High frequency signal input amplitude | AMI | ein | 0.2 to 2.5 | Vp-p |
| High frequency signal input amplitude | XI | ein | 0.6 to 4.0 | Vp-p |
| Operating temperature |  | Topr | -20 to +70 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

Block Diagram and Pin Configuration


## Pin Description

| No. | Symbol | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Vbb | Substrate pın. (Connect $0.01 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ capacitor between this pın and GND) |
| 2 | CLK | Clock input pin for 20 bit serial data input. |
| 3 | LAT | Latch signal input pin for shift register input data (latched with signal rise) Also, Up/Down clock input pin (state changes with signal rise) |
| 4 | DIN | Data input pin. <br> Also, Up/Down mode select pin (Up at 'H' level, Down at 'L' level) |
| 5 | XI |  |
| 6 | XO |  |
| 7 | PD | Phase comparator output pın (3States) |
| 8 | AO | External control signal output pin/unlock output pın (E/E MOS push-pull) |
| 9 | BO | External control signal output pın/data check pin (E/E MOS push-pull) |
| 10 | TVI | High frequency signal input pin (Max. 300 MHz or 350 MHz ) $1 / 2$ prescaler built-in. |
| 11 | FMI | High frequency signal input pin (Max. 150MHz or 180 MHz ) |
| 12 | VDD | Supply ( +5 V ) |
| 13 | AMI | Hıgh frequency signal input pin (Max. 40 MHz or 50 MHz ) |
| 14 | Vss | Ground pin |

## Electrical Characteristics

(Withın Recommended Operatıon Conditions range, unless otherwise specified) $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ss}}=\mathrm{OV}$

| Item | Pin, Remarks | Symbol | Conditions | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CX-7925B/ } \\ & \text { CXD1225M } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CX-7925B-1/ } \\ & \text { CXD1225M-1 } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | min. | Typ. | Max. | mın. | Typ. | Max. |  |
| Operatıng supply current | VDD | Ido | Note2 |  | 24 | 40 |  | 28 | 40 | mA |
| Operatıng input frequency | TVI | fop | $\mathrm{ein}_{\text {In }}=0.3$ to 4.0Vp-p | 20 |  | 300 | 20 |  | 350 | MHz |
|  | FMI | fop | $\mathrm{ein}_{\text {In }}=0.2$ to $4.0 \mathrm{Vp}-\mathrm{p}$ | 20 |  | 150 | 20 |  | 180 | MHz |
|  | AMI | fop | $\mathrm{ein}_{\text {In }}=0.2$ to $2.5 \mathrm{Vp}-\mathrm{p}$ | 0.05 |  | 40 | 0.05 |  | 50 | MHz |
| Input <br> leak current | Logic input | IIL | $V_{I H}=0 \text { to } V_{D D}$ <br> Note1 | $-10$ |  | +10 | $-10$ |  | +10 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| High level output current | Phase comparator (3 value output) PD | IOH | Vout $=3 \mathrm{~V} \quad$ Note2 |  |  | -0.2 |  |  | -0.2 | mA |
| Low level output current |  | los | Vout $=1 \mathrm{~V}$ Note2 | +0.2 |  |  | +0.2 |  |  | mA |
| High impedance leak current |  | IHz | Vout $=2 \mathrm{~V} \quad$ Notel | $-50$ |  | +50 | $-50$ |  | $+50$ | nA |
| High level output voltage | Push-pull by E/E MOS: Composition AO, BO | V OH | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{H}}=-20 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ | 2.8 |  |  | 2.8 |  |  | V |
| Low level output voltage |  | Vol | $10 \mathrm{~L}=\operatorname{lmA}$ |  |  | 0.6 |  |  | 0.6 | V |

Note 1) $\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Note 2) $V_{D D}=5 \mathrm{~V} \quad \mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

## Operating Input Frequency Test Circuit



## Operation

(1) Signal input from the local oscillator

CX-7925B/CXD1225M use 3 independent input pins according to frequency and application.

- AMI pin

Reception pin for AM and TV broadcast. Signal input up to 40 MHz is warranted for CX7925B/ CXD1225M and 50 MHz for CX-7925B-1/CXD1225M-1.
Frequency division ratio when using this pin is $1 / 2$ to $1 / 65537$.

- FMI pin

Reception pin for FM and TV broadcast. Signal input up to 150 MHz is warranted for CX-7925B/ CXD1225M and 180 MHz for CX-7925B-1/CXD1225M-1, Accordingly the external prescaler is not required for FM reception. For TV reception, the entire TV bandwidth can be overed through combination with an external prescaler up to $1 / 8$. Frequency division ratio ranges from $1 / 12$ to $1 / 262151$. When not in use this pin stays open.

- TVI pin

This pin is solely used for TV broadcast reception. With the built-in $1 / 2$ prescaler signal input up to 300 MHz is warranted for CX-7925B/CXD1225M and 350 MHz for CX-7925B-1/CXD1225M-1. The entire bandwidth can be covered through combination with an external prescaler up to $1 / 4$. Frequency division ratio ranges from $1 / 24$ to $1 / 524302$. When not in use this pin is grounded internally via a resistor of more than $100 \mathrm{k} \Omega$.

## 〔2〕 Phase comparator output

The phase comparator output (PD pin) has a 3 -level value. The pin is at High level when the input signal is more aduanced in phase than the reference signal. At Low level when the phase lags behind and at high impedance when they are in phase.

## (3) Control signal and control system

CX-7925B/CXD1225M are designed as controllers compatible with general 4 or 8 -bit microcomputers. There are 3 control input pins CLK, LAT, DIN and 2 control output pins AB and BO. Through the proper combination of these pins, the simplification and multi-functionalization of the system can be realized.
CX-7925B/CXD1225M feature 3 data input modes, (normal mode), Up/Down mode and Data check mode with different signal input patterns for each.

## 〔3－1〕 Control signal input modes

（a）Data input mode（normal mode）
To set all initial values of CX－7925B／CXD1225M a total of 40bit of data has to be input 20bits at a time．With LAT pin at Low，as data is input to DIN pin，data is input to the shift register 1 bit at a time with the rising edge of the clock input to CLK pın．

After 20bit of data has been transmitted to the shift register，with CLK at High as LAT pin is set to High， data is latched，（after data is latched，turn LAT pin back to Low，Varying DIN and CLK pins while LAT pin is at High may affect data internally）．
As will be described in detail later on，input data is input either in the programmable divider or the reference divider according to the state of the last bitC．In practıce input from the controller the 20bit of the data including first the reference divider frequency，input pin selection and AO，BO output pins data using the above methed．Here the data last bit is set to Low．

Next input 20bit including data used to set the programmable divider，in the same way．Here set the last bitC to High．This sets all internal states．After that，to vary only the programmable divider value，varying only the latter 20bit of data will suffice（In this case too， C is to be set to High）．
To vary the programmable divider value（channel selection，AFT）the usage of Up／Down mode mentioned hereafter will improve efficiency．
（b）UP／DOWN mode
After setting CLK pin to Low，the contents of UP／DOWN counter can be increased or decreased by one according to DIN pin High，Low level．This by turning LAT pin（normally at Low level）from High to Low． By repeating this process the setting value of the programmable divider can be varied as required．
（c）DATA CHECK mode
This mode is used to check if data has been correctly input from the controller to the data register．Data left in the shift register immediately after input data has been latched is output bit by bit from BO pin．This at the rising edge of a clock input pin and at to CLK pin while it is held to High and after LAT pin is set to Low．The shift register data can only be output from BO pin when bits T1 and T2 of the data are at High and Low，respectively．

## （3－2〕 Control data assignment

CX7925B／CXD1225M is assigned in 20bits．The last 2bits are the data identification code．Identifying the code will tell the data contents．Though unrelated to users，switching to Test mode is also performed using this code．Each of the programmable divider and reference divider frequency number is given in binary value with LSB at the leading digit．
（a）Control input data of the Reference divider（ $\mathrm{C}=$ Low）
This can be described as the initialization setting data．It is always input when power is fed or when a channel band is switched．The input data composition is as follows．

| RO | R1 | R2 | R3 | R4 | R5 | R6 | R7 | R8 | R9 | R10 | R11 | R12 | R13 | PII | PI2 | A | B | T1 | C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

－RO to R13；Reference divider frequency division numbers．（binary value with RO as LSB） There is an offset element between the input data and the actual frequency division numbers．The relationship being（actual frequency division numbers）＝（Input data +2 ）
－PI1，PI2 ；Specification of the signal input pin．

| PI1，PI2 Input | AMI | FMI | TVI |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PI1 | - | L | H |
| PI 2 | L | H | H |

- A, B, T1 ; Each of AO and B0 pins features 2 functions selected according to T1 value. When T1 is at Low, $A$ and $B$ values are output as they are to $A O$ and $B O$ pins. These signals can be used to select the prescaler frequency division, the filter constant, the channel band signal and various other purposes. When the prescaler M54465P (mitsubishi) for TV reception is used the following selection codes for frequency division ratio apply.

| Frequency <br> division ratıo | $1 / 2$ | $1 / 4$ | $1 / 8$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{~A}, \mathrm{~B}$ |  |  |  | $\mathrm{H} \quad \mathrm{L} \quad \mathrm{L}, \mathrm{L}$.

When T1 is at High, AO output pin outputs the phase comparator LOCK/UNLOCK state. AO pin H ; UNLOCK

L; LOCK
BO pin becomes, as described in Paragraph[3-1]C for Data check mode, the shift register data output pin. Through the clock input to CLK pin the shift register content is continuously output. Note that when T1 is at High, AO and BO pins can not be used for external control.

- C ; This code determines the latch direction of the input data. In this case, set to Low.

| Input data |  |  | AO output |  | BO output |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| T2 | T1 | A | B | B |  |
| L | L |  |  | A |  |

(b) Programmable divider input data ( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{High}$ )

This data determines the Programmable divider frequency division ratıo.


- N0 to N17; Programmable divider frequen division numbers. (Binary value with NO as LSB) The actual frequency division number differs according to the pin selected for the signal input as follows.

| Control <br> data |  | Input <br> pin | N frequency dıvision <br> input data range | Relation between N <br> and the true frequency <br> division number ND | Range of the <br> true frequency <br> division number ND |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PI1 | PI2 | N+2 | 2 to 65537 |  |  |
| - | L | AMI | 0 to 65535 | $\mathrm{~N}+8$ | 12 to 262151 |
| L | H | FMI | 4 to 262143 | $2 \cdot(\mathrm{~N}+8)$ | 24 to 524302 |
| H | H | TVI | 4 to 262143 |  | 2 |

- T2 ; T2 is used for Test mode selection. Users usually set this data to Low. To test the frequency division output and reference output this T2 bit and afore mentioned T1 bit are set to High while $A$ and $B$ bits are set to Low. Then, a reference output and a frequency division output can be observed at $A O$ and $B o$ pins respectively.
- C ; As described before, set to High in this case.
[3-3] Data input and control signal timing
(a) Data input mode (normal mode) Various timings show the minimum value unless otherwise indicated.

(b) UP/DOWN mode

cle $\triangle \times X X X X$ XXXXX
(c) DATA CHECK mode (Shift register data check)

(※ Mark indicates data is output within this timing)
(4) Reference signal (Reference divider input signal)

The connection of a chrystal oscillator to X1 and X0 allow these IC's to generate reference signals. The input of an external clock signal to X 1 pin permits the usage of an external clock as reference signal.

## [4-1] Reference signal generation by means of built-in oscillator

Connect a chrystal oscillator with a frequency of 1 MHz to 13 MHz to X 1 and XO pıns, as shown below. The diagram below shows an example where a standard 4 MHz osillator is used. The capacitance ratio of $\mathrm{C}_{1}$, Co should be 1 to 2: 1 while their serial capacitance values should be the specific load capacitance of the chrystal oscillator.

[4-2] Reference signal generation by means of external clock
When an external clock signal, such as a clock signal obtained from the controller is to be used as reference clock, input it to X 1 pin via a capacitor as shown below. The clock frequency range is guaranteed up to 13 MHz . However, the usage of a signal with proper rise and fall (over $5 \mathrm{~V} / \mu \mathrm{s}$ ) is recommended especially when the frequency is low. This is to prevent malfunction.


## Application Circuit



High Frequency Input Sensitivity Characteristics


AO, BO pins Output Current Characteristics


Output voltage Vol (V)


Output voltage Vol (V)


## PD (Phase Comparator) pin Output Current Characteristics





## Supply Current IDD and Voltage Characteristics



## Frequency Synthesizer PLL

## Description

CX-7961A is a PLL IC for the digital selection of AM, FM and TV Broadcasting as well as other radio waves, developed using the high-speed N -channel silicon gate MOS technology.

## Features

- The maximum operating frequency is warranted as follows:

CX-7961A Up to 180 MHz
CX-7961A-1 Up to $240 \mathrm{MHz}{ }^{\prime}$
They can be used up to 1 GHz when used combined with an ECL prescaler (general-purpose).

- Programmable divider makes it possıble to divide a program frequency up to $1 / 262,151$.
- Programmable reference divider realizes selection of a given reference frequency (e.g. $244 \mathrm{~Hz}-2 \mathrm{MHz}$ can be selected when a 4 MHz crystal oscillator is used).
- High $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{N}$ ratio with the high-speed phase comparator.
- Operation control using three terminals in serial mode.
- Independent 3 terminals (AM1, FM1 and TV1) are provided for a high frequency signal input depending on its frequency band.
- Multi-purpose output terminals are provided (AO, BO).
- Low power consumption (standard: 35m W).


## Structure

N -channel silicon gate MOS IC

| Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $\mathbf{T a}=\mathbf{2 5}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{V}_{\mathbf{S S}}=\mathbf{0 V}$ ) |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - Supply voltage | $V_{\text {DD }}$ |  | to +7 | V |
| - Terminal input voltage | $V_{\text {IN }}$ |  | to +7 | $\checkmark$ |
| - Operating temperature | Topr |  | to +75 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| - Storage temperature | Tstg | -5 | to +150 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

Package Outline
Unit. mm


## Recommended Operating Conditions

| Item | Pin, remark | Symbol | Operatıng range | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Power supply voltage |  | $V_{\text {DD }}$ | +2.7 to +3.3 | V |
| High level input voltage | CLK, DIN | $V_{\text {IH }}$ | +1.5 toVDD +0.5 | V |
| Low level input voltage | LAT | $V_{\text {IL }}$ | -0.5 to +0.5 | V |
| High frequency signal input amplitude | TVI | ein | 0.2 to 2.5 | Vp-p |
| High frequency signal input amplitude | VMI | ein | 0.2 to2 5 | Vp-p |
| High frequency input amplitude | AMI | ein | 0.2 to 1.5 | Vp-p |
| High frequency input amplitude | XI | ein | 0.6 to2.5 | Vp-p |
| Operatıng temperature |  | Topr | -20 to +70 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

Block Diagram and Pin Configuration


## Pin Description

| No. | Symbol | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {BB }}$ | Substrate termınal (connect $001 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ capacitor to the ground) |
| 2 | CLK | Clock input terminal for 20-bit serial data input (to be shifted with signal rise) |
| 3 | LAT | Latch signal input terminal for shift register input data (to be latched with signal rise) as well as the UP/ DOWN clock input terminal (its state to be changed with signal rise) |
| 4 | DIN | Data input terminal as well as the UP/DOWN mode switching terminal (UP at " $H$ " level, DOWN at " $L$ " level) |
| 5 | XI |  |
| 6 | XO |  |
| 7 | PD | Phase comparator output terminal (three states) |
| 8 | AO | External control sıgnal output termınal/unlock output termınal (E/E MOS push-pull) |
| 9 | BO | External control sıgnal output termınal/data check termınal (E/E MOS push-pull) |
| 10 | TVI | High frequency signal input terminal ( 180 MHz or 240 MHz max) $1 / 2$ prescaler is built-in |
| 11 | FMI | Hıgh frequency sıgnal input termınal ( 90 MHz or 125 MHz max) |
| 12 | $V_{\text {DD }}$ | Power supply ( +3 V ) |
| 13 | AMI | High frequency signal input termınal ( 20 MHz or 25 MHz max ) |
| 14 | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {SS }}$ | Ground termınal |

Electrical Characteristics (within the recommended operating condition range, unless otherwise specified) $\mathbf{V}_{\mathbf{S S}}=\mathbf{0 V}$

| Item | Pin, remark | Symbol | Condition | CX-7961A |  |  | CX-7961A-1 |  |  | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Mın. | Typ | Max. | Mın. | Typ | Max. |  |
| Operatıng power supply current | $V_{D D}$ | ${ }^{\prime}$ DD | ${ }^{\mathrm{f}} \mathrm{IN}=110 \mathrm{MHz}{ }^{\text {Note } 2}$ |  | 10 | 18 |  | 13 | 18 | mA |
| Operatıng input frequency | TVI | fop | $\mathrm{e}_{\mathrm{IN}}=0.2 \sim 25 \mathrm{Vp}-\mathrm{p}$ | 10 |  | 180 | 10 |  | 240 | MHz |
|  | FMI | fop | $\mathrm{e}_{\mathrm{IN}}=0.2 \sim 2.5 \mathrm{Vp}-\mathrm{p}$ | 10 |  | 90 | 10 |  | 125 | MHz |
|  | AMI | fop | $\mathrm{e}_{\text {IN }}=0.2 \sim 15 \mathrm{Vp}-\mathrm{p}$ | 0.05 |  | 20 | 005 |  | 25 | MHz |
| Input leak current | Logic input | IIL | $\begin{array}{r} V_{\text {IH }}=0 \sim V_{\text {DD }} \\ \text { Note } 1 \end{array}$ | -10 |  | +10 | -10 |  | +10 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| High level output current | Phase comparator (3-value output) PD | ${ }^{1} \mathrm{OH}$ | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {OUT }}=1.5 \mathrm{~V}$ Note 2 |  |  | -01 |  |  | -0.1 | mA |
| Low level output current |  | ${ }^{\text {I OL }}$ | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {OUT }}=05 \mathrm{~V}$ Note 2 | +0.1 |  |  | +0.1 |  |  | mA |
| High impedance leak current |  | ${ }^{1} \mathrm{HZ}$ | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {OUT }}=1$ OV Note 1 | -50 |  | +50 | -50 |  | +50 | $n \mathrm{n}$ |
| High level output voltage | Push-pull by E/E MOS <br> Structure AO, BO | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{OH}}$ | $\mathrm{I}^{\mathrm{OH}}=-20 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ | 1.5 |  |  | 1.5 |  |  | V |
| Low level output voltage |  | VOL | $\mathrm{I}^{\prime} \mathrm{OL}=06 \mathrm{~mA}$ |  |  | 0.4 |  |  | 04 | V |

Note $1 \quad \mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \quad$ Note $2 \quad V_{\mathrm{DD}}=5 \mathrm{~V} \quad \mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

## Operating Input Frequency Measuring Circuit



Control input data to CX-7961A/7961A-1 T1-H, T2-H, A-L, B-H
SG HP's 8640B (Input level is directly read with the built-in level meter)

## Operating Description

## (1) Signal input from the local oscillator

CX-7961A is provided with 3 independent input terminals corresponding to the signal frequency and applications.

- AMI termınal

Reception terminal of AM broadcast with the warranted signal input up to 20 MHz or 25 MHz . The frequency division ratio using this terminal is $1 / 2$ to $1 / 65537$.

- FMI terminal

Reception terminal of FM and TV broadcasts with the warranted signal input up to 90 MHz or 125 MHz . An external prescaler is not required in reception of FM channels. When TV is received, entire TV band width can be covered with combination of an external prescaler up to $1 / 8$. The frequency division ratio ranges from $1 / 12$ to $1 / 262.151$. This terminal is open when it is not in use.

- TVI termınal

This terminal is dedicated to reception of TV broadcasts. Signal input up to 180 MHz or 240 MHz are warranted with the built-in $1 / 2$ prescaler. When combined with an external prescaler up to $1 / 4$, entire TV bandwidth can be covered. The frequency division ranges from $1 / 24$ to $1 / 524302$. When this terminal is not in use, it is grounded internally via a resistor of more than 100 kilo-ohms.
(2) Phase comparator

The phase comparator output (PD terminal) has a 3 -value level. When the input signal is advanced in phase than the reference sıgnal, the termınal becomes HIGH level, LOW level when the phase is lagging behind and high impedance when they are in phase
(3) Control signal and control system

CX-7961A is designed as a controller compatıble with general 4-bit or 8-bit microcomputers. Three control input termınals, CLK, LAT and DIN, are avaılable. Two control output termınals, AO and BO are also avallable. By combining these terminals properly, sımplification of the system or multı-functional system can be realized.

## (3-1) Control signal input modes

CX-7961A has three control signal input modes. DATA INPUT mode (normal mode), UP/DOWN mode and DATA. CHECK mode with each of them differing in its signal input system
(a) DATA INPUT mode (normal mode)

To set all initial values of CX-7961A it is required to input total 40 -bit data in 20 bits each in this mode. When data is input to the DIN termınal with the LAT termınal in the LOW state, the data is input in one bit each to the shift register with the rise of clock input to the CLK termınal After transmittıng 20-bit data to the shift register, the data is latched when the LAT terminal is set to HIGH with the CLK in the HIGH state. (After latching of the data, the LAT termınal must be reset to LOW Varyıng of the DIN and CLK terminals with the LAT terminal HIGH may affect the data internally )
As will be described in detail later, input data is input either in the programmable divider or reference divider dependıng on a state of the last bit C. In practice, input the 20 -bit data including the reference divider frequency divisıon number, input terminal selection and $A O / B O$ output terminal data from the controller first of all in the above manner. At this time, the last bit $C$ of the data is set to LOW.
Then, input the 20 -bit data including the programmable divider setting data in the same manner with the last bit C set to HIGH. In this manner, all internal states are set. After this setting, the latter 20-bit data only is varied when only the programmable divider value is varied. (At this time, C is set to HIGH without fall.)
When the programmable divider value is varied (selection of a broadcast channeI, AFT), the following UP/DOWN mode can be used more effectively.
(b) UP/DOWN mode

After settıng the CLK termınal to LOW, the UP/DOWN content can be increased or decreased by one depending on the level of HIGH or LOW of the DIN termınal when the LAT terminal (usually LOW level) is changed from HIGH to LOW. By repeating this process, the setting value of the programmable divider can be varied as required.
(c) DATA CHECK mode

This mode is used to check if the data from the controller is correctly input to the shift register. The data left in the shift register immediately after the input data is latched is output in one bit each from the BO terminal when a clock is input to the CLK terminal after the LAT terminal is set to LOW with the CLK terminal held to HIGH. However, the shift register data is output from the BO terminal when the T1 or T2 bit of the data is respectively at HIGH or LOW only. T1 and T2 bits will be described in the following item.

## (3-2) Control data assignment

The CX-7961A control data is assigned in 20 bits. The last 2 bits are the data recognition code and their recognition will tell the data content. Switching to the TEST mode is also performed using this code internally. As is described in the following, each of the frequency division number of the programmable divider and reference divider is given in the binary value with the leading digit of LSB.
(a) Control input data of the reference divider, etc. ( $C=$ LOW)

This data can be described as an initialization setting data and it is always input whenever the power supply is fed or a channel band is switched. The input data is assigned as follows.


- RO-R13: Reference divider frequency division number (binary value with the LSB of RO). In practice, an offset component between the actual frequency division number and the input data. Their relationship is as follows.
(Actual frequency division number) $=($ Input data $)+2$
- PI1, PI2: Specification of the signal input termınal.

| PI1, PI2 | AMput | FMI | TVI |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PI1 | - | L | H |
| PI2 | L | H | H |

- A, B, T1: Each of the AO and BO terminals have 2 functions which are switched depending on the T1 value. When T1 is at LOW, $A$ and $B$ values are output as they are to the $A O$ and $B O$ terminals. These signals can be used for switching an external prescaler's frequency division ratio, the filter constant and channel band, etc. When the prescaler M54465P (Mitsubishi) is used, the selection code of frequency division ratio will be as follows:

| Frequency division ratıo A, B | 1/2 | 1/4 | 1/8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A | H | L | L |
| B | L | H | L |

When T1 is at HIGH, the AO output terminal outputs the LOCK/UNLOCK state of the phase comparator.
AO terminal $H$ : UNLOCK
L LOCK
This can be used as a muting sıgnal.
The BO termınal becomes, as described in (3-1) (C), the data output termınal of the shift register and the shift register content is continuously output by inputting the clock to the CLK termınal. It must be noted the AO and BO terminals can not be used for external control when T1 is at HIGH

- C This is a code to determıne the latch direction of the input data. In this case, set to LOW.

| Input data |  |  |  | AO output | BO output |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| T2 | T1 | A | B |  |  |
| L | L |  |  | A |  |
| L | H |  |  | UNLOCK signal | Shift register output |
| H | H | L | L | Reference divider output | Maın divider output |
| H | H | L | H | Main divider output |  |

(b) Programmable divider input data ( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{HIGH}$ )

This data determines the programmable divider's frequency division ratio.


- NO - N17: Programmable divider frequency division number.
(Binary value with NO as the LSB.) Actual frequency division number will be as follows depending on a terminal selected for the signal input.

| Control data |  | Input <br> terminal | Range of the <br> frequency division <br> input data N | Relation between N and <br> the true frequency <br> division number ND | Range of the true <br> frequency division <br> number ND |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PI1 | PI2 | N | AMI | $0-65,535$ | N +2 |
| - | L | $4-65,537$ |  |  |  |
| L | H | AMI | $4-262,143$ | N +8 | $12-262,151$ |
| H | H | TVI | $4-262,143$ | $2 \cdot(N+8)$ | $24-524,302$ |

- T2: T2 is used for selection of the test mode. Set this data to LOW usually.

When the frequency division output and reference output are to be checked, set this T2 bit and T1 bit to HIGH and A and B bits to LOW. In this instance, the AO and BO output terminals output a reference output and a frequency division output respectively.

- C: As described before. Set to HIGH in this case.
(3-3) Data input and control signal times
(a) Data input mode (normal mode)

Each timing shows the mınımum value unless otherwise described.

(b) UP/DOWN mode

cLк $X X X X X X$ "
(c) DATA CHECK mode (Data check of the shift register)

(* denotes data is output within this tımıng.)

## (4) Reference signal (Input signal of the reference divider)

CX-7961A can generate a reference signal by connectıng a crystal oscillator to XI and XO. It also allows an external clock to be used as a reference signal by inputtıng an external clock signal to the XI termınal.
(4-1) Reference signal generator with the built-in oscillator
As shown below, connect a crystal oscillator to the XI and X0. A crystal oscillator with the frequency of $1 \mathrm{MHz}-$ 7.2 MHz can be used. The diagram below shows an example when a standard 4 MHz oscillator is used.

Be sure to make the capacitance ratıo of $C_{I}$ and $C_{0}$ at $1-1: 1$ and their serial capacitance values be the specified load capacitance of the crystal oscillator.

CX-7961A


## (4-2) Reference signal generator with an external clock

When an external clock signal, e g. a clock signal obtained from the controller, is used as the reference clock, connect it to the XI terminal via a capacitor as shown below. The clock frequency is warranted up to 7.2 MHz but use signal of proper rise and decay (more than $5 \mathrm{~V} / \mu \mathrm{s}$ ) especially when the frequency is low. This will serve as a protection from mulfunction.

CX-7961A


## Application Circuit



## Characteristics of high-frequency input sensitivity





Output current characteristics of AO and BO terminals

$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{OL}}$-Input Loltage(V)

$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{OH}}$-Input Voltage (V)

Output current characteristics of PD (Phase discriminator) terminal




## Power current characteristics




## SONY. <br> CXD1118M/1118M-1

## Frequency Synthesizer

## Description

This PLL IC was developed through High-speed N -Channel silicon gate MOS technology.
CXD1118M is not only used for AM, FM and TV Broadcasting but also for the digital tuning of various radio waves.

## Features

- The guranteed maximum operation frequency:

$$
\text { CXD1118M } \quad 180 \mathrm{MHz}
$$

CXD1118M-1 240 MHz
1 GHz when used combined with an ECL prescaler (general purpose).

- Programmable main divider: $1 / 262,151$ frequency. (Max.)
- Programmable reference divider: Enables at will selection of a given reference frequency. (e.g. 244 Hz to 2 MHz with the use of a 4 MHz crystal oscillator)
- High $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{N}$ ratio is realized through the highspeed phase comparator.
- Operation is controlled by three pins in serial mode.
- High frequency signal inputs are handled by 3 independent pins AMI, FMI and TVI, depending on the frequency band.
- Multipurpose output pins (AO and BO).
- Low power consumption 35W (Typ.)


## Structure

N -Channel silicon gate MOS
Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $\mathbf{T a}=\mathbf{2 5}^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, Vss $=\mathbf{O V}$ )

- Supply voltage
- Input pin voltage
- Operating temperature
- Storage temperature

VDD $\quad-0.5$ to +7
VIN -1 to $+7 \quad \mathrm{~V}$
Topr $\quad-20$ to $+75 \quad{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Tstg $\quad-55$ to $+150 \quad{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

Package Outline
Unit: mm


Recommended Operating Conditions

| Item | Pin | Symbol | Operating range | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Supply voltage |  | VDD | 2.7 to 3.3 | V |
| High level input voltage | CLK, DIN | VIH | 1.5 to $\mathrm{VDD}+0.5$ | V |
| Low level input voltage | LAT | VIL | -0.5 to +0.5 | V |
| High frequency signal input amplitude | TVI | eln | 02 to 2.5 | Vp-p |
| High frequency signal input amplitude | FMI | eln | 0.2 to 2.5 | Vp-p |
| High frequency signal input amplitude | AMI | eln | 0.2 to 1.5 | Vp-p |
| High frequency signal input amplitude | XI | eln | 0.6 to 25 | Vp-p |
| Operating temperature |  | Topr | -20 to +70 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

Block Diagram and Pin Configuration


Pin Description

| No | Symbol | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Vbb | Substrate pin (connect $0.01 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ capacitor to the ground). |
| 2 | CLK | Clock input pin for 20-bit serial data input (to be shifted with signal rise.) |
| 3 | LAT | Latch signal input pin for shift register input data (to be latched with signal rise) Also, UP/DOWN clock input pin (condition changes with signal rise) |
| 4 | DIN | Data input pin. Also, UP/DOWN mode switching pin (Up at " H " level and DOWN at " $L$ " level) |
| 5 | XI | Crystal oscillator connection pin for reference signal. |
| 6 | XO | Generation (7.2 MHz Max, 4.0 MHz Typ.) |
| 7 | PD | Phase comparator output pin (three-state). |
| 8 | AO | External control signal output pin/unlock output pin (E/E MOS push-pull) |
| 9 | BO | External control signal output pin/data check pin (E/E MOS push-pull) |
| 10 | TVI | High frequency signal input pin ( 180 MHz or 240 MHz Max.) Built-in 1/2 prescaler |
| 11 | FMI | High frequency signal input pin ( 90 MHz or 125 MHz Max.) |
| 12 | VDD | Power supply ( +3 V ). |
| 13 | AMI | High frequency signal input pin ( 20 MHz or 25 MHz Max.) |
| 14 | Vss | Ground pin |

## Electrical Characteristics

(Within the range of Recommended operating conditions, unless otherwise specified)

$$
\mathrm{Vss}=0 \mathrm{~V}
$$



Note)*1 $\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
${ }^{*} 2 \mathrm{VDD}=3 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

## Operating Input Frequency Test Circuit



Control input data to CXD1118M. T1-H, T2-H, A-L, B-H
SG: HP's 8640B (Input level read directly at 8640B's level meter)

## Description of Operation

## 1. Signal input from the local oscillator

1) CXD1118M is provided with 3 independent input pins to handle corresponding signal frequencies and applicatıons.

- AMI pin

It is mainly used for the reception of AM broadcasts to guarantee signal inputs of 20 MHz or 25 MHz .

The frequency division ratio when using this pin is $1 / 2$ to $1 / 65537$.

- FMI pin

This is mainly used for the reception of FM broadcasts to guarantee signal inputs of 90 MHz or 125 MHz .

For FM reception while no external prescaler is required, all bands can be covered. The frequency division ratio ranges from $1 / 12$ to $1 / 262,151$. Also, when not in use, this pin remains open.

- TVI pin

Mainly used for TV and FM broadcast reception, this pin features a built-in $1 / 2$ prescaler. This is to ensure signal inputs up to 180 MHz or 240 MHz Also, in combination with a $1 / 4$ external prescaler, the entire TV bandwidth can be covered. The frequency division ratio ranges from $1 / 24$ to $1 / 524,302$. When this pin is not in use, it is grounded internally via a resistor of over $100 \mathrm{k} \Omega$.

## 2. Phase comparator output

The phase comparator output (PD pin) has a 3-value level. When the input signal is more advanced in phase than the reference signal the pin turns to HIGH level when it is lagging behind in phase it turns to LOW, and when they are in phase it is set to High Impedance.

## 3. Control signal and control system

The CXD1118M design makes it compatible with general 4 or 8-bit microcomputers. It has three control input pins: CLK, LAT and DIN. Proper usage of these and the other two available control output pins, AO and BO can accomplish system simplification or multi-functionalization.

1) Control signal input modes

CXD1118M features three control signal input modes with respectively different signal input systems: DATA INPUT mode (normal mode), UP/DOWN mode and DATA CHECK mode.
(1) DATA INPUT mode (normal mode)

To set all the initial values of CXD1118M, it is necessary to input a total of 40-bit data in this mode, 20 bits at a time. When data is input to Din pin, with LAT pin set to LOW, the data is input one bit at a time to the shift register with the rise of the clock input to the CLK pin.

After transmitting 20-bit data to the shift register, the data is latched by setting LAT pin to HIGH, while CLK is in HIGH state. (After the data latching, set LAT pin back to LOW. Note that while LAT pin is at HIGH, any changes occurring to DIN and CLK pins may internally affect the data.

As will be referred to in details later on, input data is taken in either the programmable or the reference divider, whichever, depending on the state of the last bit $C$.

For all practical purposes, first of all input through the controller the 20-bit data that includes: the reference divider frequency division number, the input pin selection and the AO/BO output pin data, accoring to the above mentioned input method. For this, set the last bit C of the Data to LOW. Next, input the 20-bit data, including the programmable divide; setting data, the same way. For this, the last bit C of the data is set to HIGH. Then, all internal states are set. After this setting, to effect a change on only the value of the programmable divider, a change executed on only the latter 20-bit data, will suffice. (For that purpose also, $C$ is set to HIGH). To change the value of the programmable divider (program selection channel, AFT) by using the following UP/DOWN mode higher effectiveness can be attained.
(2) UP/DOWN mode

After setting CLK pin to LOW, LAT pin (usually at LOW level) is changed to HIGH. Changing LAT pin level from HIGH to LOW enduces DIN pin HIGH/LOW level changes. According, UP/DOWN counter content increases or decreases by one. By repeating the process the setting value of the programmable divider can be altered as required.
(3) DATA CHECK mode

This mode is used to check if the data is correctly input from the controller to the shift register. The data left in the shift register, immediately after the input data has been latched, is output, one bit at a time, from BO pin. This happens with the rising edge of CLK pin, to which a clock is input after LAT pin is set to LOW while CLK pin is held at HIGH level. However the shift register data can only be output from BO pin when the T1 and T2 bits of the data are respectively at HIGH and LOW. T1 and T2 are described in the following paragraph.
2) Consist of control data

The CXD1118M control data is assigned in 20 bits, of which the last two are the data recognition code. Recognizing this code gives access to the data content. Moreover, although unrelated to the user, this code is used for the switch to TEST mode. As mentioned hereafter, the frequency division number of each of the programmable divider and the reference divider, is given in the binary value with the leading digit of LSB.
(1) Control input data of the reference divider and others. ( $C=L O W$ )

This can be considered as the initial setting data. It has to be input when feeding power supply or switching channel bands. The input data is assigned as follows:


- RO - R13: Reference divider frequency division number (binary value with the LSB of RO).

There is an affect component between the input data and the actual frequency division number. The relationship is as follows:
(Actual frequency division number) $=$ (Input data) +2

- PI1, PI2: Specification of the signal input pin.

|  | Input | AMI | FMI |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PI1, PI2 | - | TVI |  |
| PI2 | L | H | H |

- A, B, T1: A0 and B0 pins have 2 types of functions. The switching occurs according to T1 value. When T1 is at LOW A and B values are output, as they are, to AO and BO pin. These signals can be used for a variety of purposes, such as switching the external prescaler's frequency division ratio, the filter constant, the channel bands and others. When the M54465P prescaler (MITSUBISHI), essentially for TV reception is used, the selection code of the frequency division ratio becomes as follows.

|  | Frequency division <br> ratio | $1 / 2$ | $1 / 4$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{~A}, \mathrm{~B}$ | H | L | L |
| A | L | H | L |

When $T$ is at High, the AO output pin outputs the LOCK/UNLOCK state of the phase comparator.
AO pin H: UNLOCK
L. LOCK

Accordingly, it can be used as a muting signal. As described in article (3-1) 3) for the Data Check Mode, BO pin becomes the data output pin of the shıft register. By inputting the lock to CLK pin, the shift register content is continuously output. Note that when T1 is at High, AO and BO pins cannot be used for external control.

- C This is a code to determine the latch direction of the input data. In this case, set to LOW

| Input data |  |  | AO output |  | BO output |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| T2 | T1 | A | B |  |  |
| L | L |  |  | A | B |
| L | H |  |  | UNLOCK sıgnal | Shift register output |
| H | H | L | L | Reference divider output | Main divider output |
| H | H | L | H | Main divider output |  |

(2) Programmable divider input data ( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{HIGH}$ )

This data determines the programmable divider's frequency ratio.

$\leftarrow$|  | N 0 | N 1 | N 2 | N 3 | N 4 | N 5 | N 6 | N 7 | N 8 | N 9 | N 10 | N 11 | N 12 | N 13 | N 14 | N 15 | N 16 | N 17 | T 2 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| C |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

- NO - N17. Programmable divider frequency division number (Binary value with NO as the LSB) The actual frequency division number taken as the input signal differs accroding to the selected pin as follows:

| Control data |  | Input <br> pin | Range of the frequency division <br> input data $N$ | Relation between $N$ and the true <br> frequency division number ND | Range of the true frequency <br> division number ND |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PI1 | PI2 | 0 to 65,535 | $\mathrm{~N}+2$ | 2 to 65,537 |  |
| - | L | AMI | 4 to 262,143 | $\mathrm{~N}+8$ | 12 to 262,151 |
| L | H | AMI | 4 to 262,143 | $2 \cdot(\mathrm{~N}+8)$ | 24 to 524,302 |
| H | H | TVI |  |  |  |

- T2: T2 is used for the selection of test mode. Users should usually keep this data to LOW. To check the frequency division and reference outputs, set this T2 bit and T1 bit to HIGH and $A$ and $B$ bits to LOW. Then the reference output and the frequency division output will be displayed at the AO and BO pins, respectively.
- C: As previously mentioned. Set to HIGH in this case.

3) Data input and control signal timing
(1) Data input mode (normal mode)

Each timing indicates the minimum value, unless otherwise specified.

(2) UP/DOWN mode

clк XXXXXX /8XXX又
(3) DATA CHECK MODE (DATA check of the shift register)

(* Indicates data is output within this tıming)
4. Reference signal (Input signal of the reference divider)

CXD1118M can generate a reference signal by connecting a crystal oscillator to XI and XO . By inputting an external clock signal to $X I$ pin, the external clock can be used as a reference signal.

1) Reference signal generation through built in oscillator

As shown in figure below, connect a crystal oscillator to XI and XO pins. A crystal oscillator with a frequency of 1 MHz to 7.2 MHz can be used. The figure below shows an example where a standard 4 MHz oscillator is used. Set the capacitance ratio of Cl and CO at 1 to 2.1 Cl and Co serial capacitance values should be the specified load capacitance of the crystal oscillator.

2) Reference signal generation through an external clock

When an external clock signal, such as for instance, a clock signal obtained from the controller is used as the reference clock, connect to XI pin via a capacitor, as shown in figure below. The clock frequency range is guranteed up to 7.2 MHz . However, when the frequency is especially low, use a signal of proper rise and decay. (more than $5 \mathrm{~V} / \mu \mathrm{s}$ ). This is to deter malfunction.


## Application Circuit



High frequency input sensitivity characteristics


## Output current characteristics of AO and BO pins




PD (Phase discriminator) pin output current characteristics



Voh - Output voltage (V)


## Power current characteristics




## SONY.

## CXA1356M/N

## 1GHz Band PLL IC for Mobile Communications

Preliminary

## Description

The CXA1356M/N are frequency synthesizer PLL ICs which have developed for 1 GHz mobile communication systems. These ICs have low current consumption, small package and are appropriate for portable sets of cellular units, etc.

## Features

- Low current consumption $\mathrm{Icc}=13.5 \mathrm{~mA}$ (Vcc=5.0V)
- Maximum operating frequency 1.8 GHz (typ.)
- High input sensitivity
- Ultra small 16-pin VSOP package


## Applications

1 GHz mobile communication equipment for cellular, etc.

| Absolute Maximum Ratings $\left(\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - Supply voltage | Vcc | 7 | V |
| - Storage temperature | Tstg | -65 to +150 | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| - Allowable power dissipation | Pd | 300 | mW |


| CXA1356M <br> 16 pin SOP (Plastic) | CXA1356N <br> 16 pin VSOP (Plastic) |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |

## Structure

Bipolar silicon monolithic IC

## Operating Conditions

| $\bullet$ - Supply voltage | Vcc | 4.5 to 5.5 | V |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| $\bullet$ | Operating temperature | Topr | -35 to +85 |
|  | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |

## Block Diagram and Pin Configuration



Electrical Characteristics

| Item |  | Symbol | Condition | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Current consumption |  | Icc |  |  | 13.5 |  | mA |
| Maximum operating frequency |  | fimax |  |  | 1800 |  | MHz |
| DIN CLK LAT | " H " input voltage | Vif |  |  | 3 |  | V |
|  | "L" input voltage | VIL |  |  | 2 |  | V |
|  | "H" input current | lin |  |  | 0.1 |  | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
|  | "L" input current | IIL |  |  | -0.1 |  | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| PD OUT | "H" output current | Іон | VPDOUT $=2.5 \mathrm{~V}$ |  | -240 |  | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
|  | "L" output current | loL | VPDOUT $=2.5 \mathrm{~V}$ |  | 240 |  | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |

## Description of Operation

## Control Signal and Control System

The CXA1356M/N is designed to work with a controller which consists of general 4-bit/8-bit microprocessor. It has 3 pins of CLK, LAT and DIN as the control data input pins. As the output pins for control, two pins of AO and BO are also available. A simple, multi-function system can be implemented by taking advantage of these pins.
[1] Control Signal Input Process
The signal input process is comprised of two different data modes, DATA READ mode (normal mode) and DATA CHECK mode.
(a) DATA READ mode (normal mode)

To completely initialize this IC two 20 bit data streams, for a total of 40 bits of data, must be input in this mode. First, make the LAT pin in the LOW state and input data at the DIN pin in synchronization with the clock. The data is read into the shift register one bit at a time with each clock pulse.
After 20 bits of data have been stored in the shift register, the data is latched by making the LAT pin HIGH while holding the CLK pin HIGH. (After the data is latched return the LAT pin to LOW. If the CLK or DIN pins change while the LAT pin is HIGH the stored data may change. So take care.)
As explained in detail below, the data is input into the main divider or reference divider according to the value of $C$ bit. In order to actually use this IC, at first input the 20 bits of input data which represent the reference divider division number, input pin selection, and AO and BO output pin data from the controller by the above sequence. At this time, the last C bit data should be LOW.
Next, set up the main divider data using the same method with 20 bits of input data. At this time, make C bit high. After this the IC is completely initialized. If only the main divider division number need to be changed, by repeating the latter sequence ( C bit; HIGH), a new set of data can be stored.
(b) DATA CHECK mode

This mode is provided to verify the correctness of data which is input into the shift register by the controller. Immediately after input data is latched and the LAT pin is returned LOW (remembering to keep CLK HIGH), the data can be output to pin BO one bit at a time with each clock pulse. At that time, the T1 and T2 bits must be held HIGH and LOW respectively in order to output the shift register data to pin BO. T1 and T2 bits are explained in the "Control Data Structure" section.

## [2] Control Data Structure

Control data for the CXA1356M/N is constructed a 20 -bit data stream. The last two bits represent the function code which recognizes the purpose of the data stream. Selecting the TEST mode is also provided for using this code. As explained later, the first bit of two data stream is the LSB of a binary value of the main divider or reference divider division number.
(a) Control input data for reference divider (C=LOW)

As this data is called initialization data, whenever the power is turned on this input sequence is mandatory. The data format is assigned below.

| $R 0$ | $R 1$ | $R 2$ | $R 3$ | $R 4$ | $R 5$ | $R 6$ | $R 7$ | $R 8$ | $R 9$ | $R 10$ | $R 11$ | PI 3 | Pl 4 | Pl 1 | PI 2 | A | B | T 1 | C |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

- R0 to R11 : Reference divider divisor. (Binary value with R0 as LSB).

In practice, there is an offset component between the actual division number and the input data. Their relationship is as follows.
(Actual divider division number) $=($ Input data $)+2$

- Pl1 to PI4 : Input signal pin selection.

| Pl1 | Pl2 | Pl3 | Pl4 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| L | H | L | L | RF1 input |
| H | H | L | L | RF2 input |

- A, B, T1 : Each of the AO and BO pins has two functions which are switched depending on the T1 value. When $T 1$ is LOW, $A$ and $B$ are output to the $A O$ and $B O$ pins respectively.
When T 1 is HIGH , the AO pin outputs the LOCK/UNLOCK state signal of the phase comparator.
AO pin: H : LOCK
L : UNLOCK
The BO pin outputs the shift register contents in the DATA CHECK mode in synchronization with the clock pulse. See [1] (b)
- C $\quad$ This is a code to determine the latch direction of the input data. Input LOW for this mode.
(b) Control input data for main divider ( $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{HIGH}$ )

Sets up main divider division number data.


- N0 to N17 : Main divider division number (Binary value with NO as LSB). Main divider has a $1 / 4$ fixed divider circuit at the input, and the actual divisor is shown in the following relationship ( $\mathrm{Pl} 3=\mathrm{Pl} 4=\mathrm{LOW}$ ) :

| Range of Division Input <br> Data N | Relation Between $N$ and <br> True Division Number | Range of True <br> Division Number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4 to 262,143 | $N D=4 \cdot(N+8)$ | 48 to $1,048,604$ |

- T2 : Used to select test mode. Normal user should input a LOW value.

When the main divider output and reference divider output must be checked, make this T2 bit and the T1 bit HIGH and input a LOW for A and B. The AO and BO output pins will output the reference divider output and main divider output respectively.

- C : As described before. Input HIGH for this mode.

| Input data |  |  |  | AO output | BO output |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| T1 | T2 | A | B |  |  |
| L | L |  |  | A | B |
| H | L |  |  | UNLOCK signal | Shift register output |
| H | H | L | L | Reference divider output | Main divider output |

[3] Data Input and Control Signal Timing
(a) DATA READ mode (normal mode)

(b) DATA CHECK mode (shift register data check)


## Electrical Characteristic Test Circuit

High Frequency Input Sensitivity Test Circuit


## Example of Representative Characteristics

RF1 and RF2 Input Sensitivity vs. Input Frequency Characteristics

DATA, CLK, LATCH INPUT CIRCUIT

cosis)


Package Outline
CXA1356M

0.2 g


CXA1356N
$16 p i n \operatorname{VSOP}(P l a s t i c) 225 m i l$


Detailed diagram of $A$
Note) Dimensions marked with * does not include resin residue

### 1.2 GHz 2 Modulus Prescaler for Cellular Equipment

Advance Information

## Description

The CXA 1541 M is a 1.2 GHz 2 modulus prescaler developed for cellular equipment use. At 3.0 mA , current compensation is minimal while pin compatibility with MB501L/SL permits easy replacement.

## Features

- Ultra low current consumption ( 3.0 mA at $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CC}}=5.0 \mathrm{~V}$ )
- Pin compatible with MB501
- Achıeves high input sensıtivity
- Maximum operating frequency of 1.2 GHz is guaranteed.
-64/65 and 128/129 frequency divisions can be selected.


## Applications

1 GHz band radio communications and cellular equipment

## Operating Conditions

- Supply voltage $\quad \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{Cc}} \quad 4.5$ to 5.5 V
- Operating temperature $\mathrm{T}_{\text {opr }}-34$ to $+85 \quad{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
8pin SOP (Plastıc)


## Structure

Bipolar silicon monolithic IC

## Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

- Supply voltage $\quad \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{Cc}} \quad 7.0 \mathrm{~V}$
- Storage temperature $\mathrm{T}_{\text {stg }}-65$ to $+150{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
- Allowable power dissipation $\quad P_{D} \quad 400 \quad \mathrm{mV}$


## Block Diagram and Pin Configuration



| No. | Pin Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | Input |
| 2 | $\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{CC}}$ |
| 3 | $64 / 128$ frequency division <br> ration select input |
| 4 | Output |
| 5 | GND |
| 6 | Swallow select input |
| 7 | NC |
| 8 | Reference input |

Function Table

| $64 / 128$ | MOD | Frequency <br> division ratio |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| H | H | 64 |
| H | L | 65 |
| L | H | 128 |
| L | L | 129 |



GaAs MES FET

4) GaAs MES FET

| Type | Function | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 3SK165 | RF amplifier, mixer, oscillator, GaAs dual gate MES FET | 223 |
| 3SK166 | RF amplifier, mixer, osccillator, GaAs dual gate MES FET | 227 |
| SGM2004M | RF amplifier, mixer, oscillator, GaAs dual gate MES FET | 231 |
| SGM2006M/P | RF amplifier, mixer, oscillator, GaAs dual gate MES FET | 235 |

## SONY.

## GaAs N-Channel Dual-Gate MES FET

## Description

The 3SK165 is a GaAs N -channel Dual-Gate MES FET for low noise UHF amplifiers and mixers. Low noise and high gain characteristics are accomplished by optimum mask pattern design. Easier high frequency circuits adjustments are made possible by the miniaturized plastic molded package which contributes to reduce parasitic elements of the device.

## Features

- Low NF
$\mathrm{NF}=1.2 \mathrm{~dB}$ (Typ.) at 800 MHz
- High PG $P G=20 \mathrm{~dB}$ (Тур.) at 800 MHz
- High stability


## Applications

- UHF Amplifier, mıxer, oscillator

Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $\mathbf{T a}=\mathbf{2 5}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

- Drain to source voltage Vosx 8
- Gate 1 to source voltage VG1s
- Gate 2 to source voltage
- Drain current
- Channel temperature
- Storage temperature
- Allowable power dissipation

Package Outline
Unit: mm


Electrical Characteristics

| Item | Symbol | Condition | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Drain to source voltage | VDSX | $\begin{aligned} & I D=200 \mu \mathrm{~A} \\ & \mathrm{VG1S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VG2S}=-5 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | 8 |  |  | V |
| Gate 1 cutoff current | IG1ss | $\begin{aligned} & V G 1 S=-4 V \\ & V G 2 S=0 V \\ & V D S=0 V \end{aligned}$ |  |  | -20 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| Gate 2 cutoff current | IG2SS | $\begin{aligned} & V G 2 S=-4 V \\ & V G 1 S=0 V \\ & V D S=0 V \end{aligned}$ |  |  | -20 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| Draın saturation current* | Idss* | $\begin{aligned} & \text { VDS }=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VG1S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VG2S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | 20 |  | 55 | mA |
| Gate 1 cutoff voltage | VG1s (OFF) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { VDS }=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1 \mathrm{D}=100 \mu \mathrm{~A} \\ & \text { VG2S }=0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | -1 |  | -4 | V |
| Gate 2 cutoff voltage | VG2S (OFF) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VDS}=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{ID}=100 \mu \mathrm{~A} \\ & \mathrm{VG} 1 \mathrm{~S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | -1 |  | -4 | V |
| Forward transfer admitance | gm | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VDS}=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{lD}=10 \mathrm{~mA} \\ & \mathrm{VG} 2 \mathrm{~S}=15 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{f}=1 \mathrm{KHz} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 15 | 22 |  | mS |
| Input capacitance | Ciss | $\begin{aligned} \mathrm{VDS} & =5 \mathrm{~V} \\ 10 & =10 \mathrm{~mA} \end{aligned}$ |  | 05 | 10 | pF |
| Reverse transfer capacitance | Crss | $\begin{aligned} \mathrm{VG2S} & =15 \mathrm{~V} \\ \mathrm{f} & =1 \mathrm{MHz} \end{aligned}$ |  | 75 | 25 | fF |
| Power gain | PG | $\begin{aligned} \mathrm{VDS} & =5 \mathrm{~V} \\ \mathrm{ID} & =10 \mathrm{~mA} \end{aligned}$ | 16 | 20 |  | dB |
| Noise figure | NF | $\begin{aligned} \mathrm{VG} 2 \mathrm{~S} & =15 \mathrm{~V} \\ \mathrm{f} & =800 \mathrm{MHz} \end{aligned}$ |  | 12 | 25 | dB |

* Classification

| Rank | loss | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3SK165-0 | $20-55$ | mA |
| 3 SK165-1 | $20-35$ | mA |
| 3SK165-2 | $30-55$ | mA |

Mark


Output characteristics


NF, Ga frequency dependence
( $\mathrm{VDS}=5.0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{VG}_{2} \mathrm{~s}=1.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{ID}=10 \mathrm{~mA}$ )


NF-ID characteristics
( $\mathrm{VDS}=5.0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{VG}_{2} \mathrm{~s}=1.5 \mathrm{~V}$, Frequency at 450 MHz )


## Application Circuit (Front-end amplifier)




S-Parameters vs. Frequency characteristics


## S-Parameter Data of FET 3SK165

| Frequency <br> MHz | $S_{11}$ |  | $S_{21}$ |  | $S_{12}$ |  | $S_{22}$ |  |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
|  | MAG | ANG $\Omega$ | MAG | ANG | MAG | ANG | MAG | ANG |
| 100 | .999 | -1.60 | 2.065 | 177.40 | 0.0011 | 88.48 | .961 | -.77 |
| 200 | .998 | -2.97 | 2.044 | 172.69 | 0.0021 | 93.67 | .961 | -1.85 |
| 300 | .999 | -4.28 | 2.180 | 169.86 | 0.0023 | 105.04 | .971 | -298 |
| 400 | .993 | -5.70 | 2.077 | 170.12 | 0.0049 | 89.67 | .958 | -3.51 |
| 500 | 989 | -6.98 | 1.981 | 167.14 | 0.0054 | 83.41 | .958 | -4.17 |
| 600 | .979 | -8.16 | 1.999 | 161.04 | 0.0068 | 83.94 | .960 | -5.09 |
| 700 | .969 | -9.57 | 2.004 | 160.63 | 0.0082 | 83.47 | .955 | -5.68 |
| 800 | .958 | -10.84 | 1.957 | 159.23 | 0.0084 | 82.97 | .955 | -6.83 |
| 900 | .948 | -12.16 | 1.856 | 153.88 | 0.0091 | 79.56 | .948 | -7.22 |
| 1000 | .938 | -13.23 | 1.938 | 150.58 | 0.0106 | 78.17 | .949 | -8.58 |
| 1200 | .912 | -15.27 | 1.789 | 147.43 | 0.0131 | 79.92 | .941 | -10.37 |
| 1400 | .877 | -17.11 | 1.823 | 139.04 | 0.0151 | 74.26 | .936 | -12.06 |
| 1600 | .841 | -19.12 | 1.700 | 137.04 | 0.0156 | 78.12 | .935 | -13.26 |
| 1800 | .805 | -21.04 | 1.704 | 132.09 | 0.0171 | 77.47 | .928 | -13.91 |
| 2000 | .756 | -22.32 | 1.448 | 126.14 | 0.0176 | 76.07 | .922 | -14.46 |

## Noise figure characteristics

$(\mathrm{VDS}=5.0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{VG} 2 \mathrm{~S}=1.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{ID}=10 \mathrm{~mA})$


Gamma (S); MAG 0.799 ANG $7.78^{\circ}$
Gamma (L); MAG 0.887 ANG $7.31^{\circ}$
at 2000 MHz

at 880 MHz


Gamma (S); MAG 0.771, ANG $2507^{\circ}$
Gamma (L); MAG 0.830, ANG $21.84^{\circ}$

| Frequency <br> $(\mathrm{MHz})$ | Ga <br> $(\mathrm{dB})$ | NF <br> $(\mathrm{dB})$ | Gamma- S |  | Gamma- L |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 059 | 0824 | ANG | MAG | ANG |
| 450 | 23.83 | 050 | 0799 | $776^{\circ}$ | 0910 | $8.75^{\circ}$ |
| 500 | 2279 | 047 | 0792 | $1203^{\circ}$ | 0848 | $731^{\circ}$ |
| 880 | 23.70 | 086 | 0771 | $2507^{\circ}$ | 0830 | $2186^{\circ}$ |
| 2000 | 1292 | 160 | 0.643 | $78,48^{\circ}$ | 0.559 | $4600^{\circ}$ |


|  | $V$ VDS $=5.0 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | $V G 2 S=15 \mathrm{~V}$ |
|  | $I \mathrm{D}=10 \mathrm{~mA}$ |
| Frequency | 2000 MHz |
| NF min | 1.60 dB |
| Ga | 12.91 dB |

Gamma (S); MAG 0.643, ANG $78.48^{\circ}$
Gamma (L); MAG 0.559, ANG $46.00^{\circ}$

## SONY. 3SK166

## GaAs N-channel Dual-Gate MES FET

## Description

3SK166 is a GaAs N-channel Dual-Gate MES FET for low noise UHF amplifiers. Low noise and high gain characteristics are accomplished by optimum mask pattern design. Easier high frequency circuits adjustments are made possible by the miniaturized plastic molded package which contributes to reduce parasitic elements of the device.

## Features

- Low NF $N F=1.2 \mathrm{~dB}$ (Typ.) at 800 MHz
- High PG $\quad \mathrm{PG}=20 \mathrm{~dB}$ (Typ.) at 800 MHz
- High Stability


## Structure

GaAs N-channel Dual-Gate MES (Metal Semiconductor) type FET.

## Applications

- UHF Amplifier, oscillator.


## Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $\mathbf{T a}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

- Drain to source voltage
- Gate 1 to source voltage
- Gate 2 to source voltage
- Drain current
- Channel temperature
- Storage temperature

Vosx
VG1S
$V_{\text {G2S }}$
lo
Tch
Tstg $\quad-55$ to +150

- Allowable power dissipation

Package Outline
Unit: mm


Electrical Characteristics

| Item | Symbol | Condition | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Drain to source voltage | Vosx | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{ID}=200 \mu \mathrm{~A} \\ & \mathrm{VG1S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VG} 2 \mathrm{~S}=-5 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | 8 |  |  | V |
| Gate 1 cutoff current | IG1ss | $\begin{aligned} & V G 1 S=-5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & V \mathrm{G} 2 \mathrm{~S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VDS}=0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | -20 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| Gate 2 cutoff current | IG2SS | $\begin{aligned} & V G 2 S=-5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & V \mathrm{G} 1 \mathrm{~S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VDS}=0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |  | -20 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| Drain saturation current | IDSs* | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VDS}=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VG1S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VG2S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | 20 |  | 80 | mA |
| Gate 1 cutoff voltage | VG1s (OFF) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VDS}=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{ID} \quad=100 \mu \mathrm{~A} \\ & \mathrm{VG} 2 \mathrm{~S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | -1 |  | -4 | V |
| Gate 2 cutoff voltage | VG2S (OFF) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VDS}=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 1 \mathrm{D}=100_{\mu \mathrm{A}} \\ & \mathrm{VG} 1 \mathrm{~S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | - 1 |  | -4 | V |
| Forward transfer admittance | gm | $\begin{aligned} \mathrm{V} \text { VS } & =5 \mathrm{~V} \\ \mathrm{lD} & =10 \mathrm{~mA} \\ \mathrm{VG} 2 \mathrm{~S} & =15 \mathrm{~V} \\ \mathrm{f} & =1 \mathrm{KHz} \end{aligned}$ | 25 | 40 |  | mS |
| Input capacitance | Ciss | $\begin{aligned} \mathrm{VDS} & =5 \mathrm{~V} \\ 1 \mathrm{D} & =10 \mathrm{~mA} \end{aligned}$ |  | 13 | 20 | pF |
| Reverse transfer capacitance | Crss | $\begin{aligned} \text { VG2S } & =15 \mathrm{~V} \\ f & =1 \mathrm{MHz} \end{aligned}$ |  | 25 | 40 | fF |
| Power gain | PG | $\begin{aligned} \mathrm{VDS} & =5 \mathrm{~V} \\ 1 \mathrm{D} & =10 \mathrm{~mA} \end{aligned}$ | 18 | 20 |  | dB |
| Noise figure | NF | $\begin{aligned} V_{G 2 S} & =15 \mathrm{~V} \\ f \quad & =800 \mathrm{MHz} \end{aligned}$ |  | 12 | 25 | dB |

* Classification

| Rank | loss | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3SK166-0 | $20-80$ | mA |
| 3SK166-1 | $30-55$ | mA |
| 3SK166-2 | $45-80$ | mA |

## Mark



NF, Ga frequency dependence


Output characteristics


NF-Id characteristics
$\left(\mathrm{VDS}=5.0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{2} \mathrm{~s}=1.5 \mathrm{~V}\right.$, Frequency at 450 MHz )


## Application Example for Cellular System



S-Parameter vs. Frequency characteristics
$\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DS}}=5.0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{G} 2 \mathrm{~S}}=1.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{ID}=10 \mathrm{~mA}\right)$

$0^{\circ}$

## S-Parameter Data of FET 3SK166

$Z o=50 \Omega$

| Frequency <br> MHz | $S_{11}$ |  | $S_{21}$ |  | $S_{12}$ |  | $S_{22}$ |  |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
|  | MAG | ANG | MAG | ANG | MAG | ANG | MAG | ANG |
| 100 | .997 | -4.90 | 3.815 | 173.47 | 0.0025 | 90.83 | .941 | -1.80 |
| 200 | .991 | -9.59 | 3.745 | 165.74 | 0.0041 | 86.98 | .939 | -4.18 |
| 300 | .998 | -13.04 | 3.672 | 161.43 | 0.0095 | 84.23 | 979 | -9.40 |
| 400 | .959 | -18.65 | 3.647 | 155.81 | 0.0105 | 82.44 | .928 | -8.23 |
| 500 | .933 | -22.47 | 3.471 | 149.90 | 0.0110 | 76.78 | .925 | -944 |
| 600 | .904 | -26.50 | 3.400 | 141.51 | 0.0134 | 76.78 | 926 | -1.1 .85 |
| 700 | .873 | -30.25 | 3.311 | 137.92 | 0.0153 | 72.93 | .913 | -12.87 |
| 800 | 844 | -33.71 | 3.173 | 132.54 | 0.0160 | 73.56 | .912 | -15.33 |
| 900 | .814 | -36.72 | 3.002 | 125.45 | 0.0172 | 69.08 | .896 | -1630 |
| 1000 | .780 | -39.35 | 3.058 | 120.39 | 0.0189 | 66.18 | .897 | -18.80 |
| 1200 | .707 | -44.48 | 2.741 | 112.87 | 0.0217 | 65.07 | .882 | -22.55 |
| 1400 | .641 | -49.20 | 2.636 | 103.06 | 0.0246 | 60.53 | 868 | -2575 |
| 1600 | .587 | -52.59 | 2.412 | 95.81 | 0.0236 | 61.71 | .863 | -28.06 |
| 1800 | .520 | -54.29 | 2.357 | 88.93 | 0.0245 | 62.06 | .855 | -29.88 |
| 2000 | .452 | -57.35 | 2145 | 80.33 | 0.0239 | 60.92 | 834 | -31.69 |

## Noise figure characteristics

at $450 \mathrm{MHz} \quad(\mathrm{VDS}=5.0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{VG} 2 \mathrm{~s}=1.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{ID}=10 \mathrm{~mA})$ at 880 MHz


|  | $V D S$ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | $=50 \mathrm{~V}$ |
|  | $V_{\text {G2S }}=15 \mathrm{~V}$ |
|  | $10=10 \mathrm{~mA}$ |
| Frequency | 450 MHz |
| NF min | 060 dB |
| Ga | 2302 dB |

Gamma (S), MAG 0.559 ANG $2673^{\circ}$


|  | $\mathrm{VDS}=50 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathrm{VG2S}=15 \mathrm{~V}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{D}=10 \mathrm{~mA}$ |
| Frequency | 880 MHz |
| NF min | 078 dB |
| Ga | 1925 dB |

Gamma (S); MAG 0.616, ANG $26.89^{\circ}$
at 2000 MHz


| Frequency <br> $(\mathrm{MHz})$ | Ga <br> $(\mathrm{dB})$ | NF <br> $(\mathrm{dB})$ | Gamma- S |  | Gamma- L |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 0.51 | 0689 | $2139^{\circ}$ | 0902 | $1407^{\circ}$ |
| 450 | 23.02 | 060 | 0559 | $2673^{\circ}$ | 0894 | $1693^{\circ}$ |
| 500 | 2243 | 0.66 | 0690 | $1949^{\circ}$ | 0894 | $1793^{\circ}$ |
| 880 | 1925 | 078 | 0616 | $2687^{\circ}$ |  |  |
| 2000 | 12.90 | 190 | 0542 | $5114^{\circ}$ |  |  |


| $V D S=50 \mathrm{~V}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| $V G 2 S=15 \mathrm{~V}$ |  |
| $1 \mathrm{D}=10 \mathrm{~mA}$ |  |
| Frequency | 2000 MHz |
| NF min 190 dB |  |
| Ga | 1290 dB |
| Gamma (S); MAG 0.542, ANG $51.14^{\circ}$ |  |

## SONY.

## GaAs N-channel Dual Gate MES FET

## Description

SGM2004M is an N-channel dual gate GaAs MES FET for UHF band low-noise amplification. This FET is suitable for a wide range of applications including TV tuners, cellular radios and DBS IF amplifiers.

## Features

- Low voltage operation
- Low noise : $\mathrm{NF}=1.6 \mathrm{~dB}$ (Typ.) at 800 MHz
- High gain: $\mathrm{Ga}=18 \mathrm{~dB}$ (Typ.) at 800 MHz
- Low cross-modulation
- High stability
- Built-in gate-protection diode
- Standard SOT-143 package


## Application

UHF band amplifier, mixer and oscillator

Package Outline
Unit : mm


## Structure

GaAs N-channel dual gate metal semiconductor field effect transistor
Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $\mathbf{T a}=\mathbf{2 5}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )


## Mark



Electrical Characteristics ( $\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

| Item | Symbol | Condition | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Drain to source voltage | Vosx | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{ID}=20 \mu \mathrm{~A} \\ & \mathrm{VG1S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \text { VG2S }=-4.0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | 11 |  |  | V |
| Gate 1 cutoff current | IG1SS | $\begin{aligned} & \text { VG1S }=-4.5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \text { VG2S }=0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \text { VDS }=0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | -8 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| Gate 2 cutoff current | IG2SS | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VG2S}=-4.5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VG1S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VDS}=0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | -8 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| Gate 2 to drain cutoff current | IG200 | $V G 2 D=-12 \mathrm{~V}$ |  |  | $-10$ | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| Drain saturation current | Idss | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VDS}=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VG1S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VG2S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | 8 |  | 28 | mA |
| Gate 1 cutoff voltage | VG1s (OFF) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VDS}=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{ID}=100 \mu \mathrm{~A} \\ & \mathrm{VG2S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | - 2.5 | V |
| Gate 2 cutoff voltage | Vg2s (OFF) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { VDS }=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{ID}=100 \mu \mathrm{~A} \\ & \text { VG1S }=0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | - 2.5 | V |
| Forward transfer admittance | gm | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VDS}=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & l \mathrm{D}=8 \mathrm{~mA} \\ & \mathrm{VG2S}=1.5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{f}=1 \mathrm{KHz} \end{aligned}$ | 11 | 15 |  | mS |
| Input capacitance | Ciss | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VDS}=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{ID}=8 \mathrm{~mA} \end{aligned}$ |  | 0.9 | 2 | pF |
| Reverse transfer capacitance | Crss | $\begin{aligned} & \text { VG2S }=1.5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & f=1 \mathrm{MHz} \end{aligned}$ |  | 25 | 40 | fF |
| Noise figure | NF | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VDS}=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{ID}=8 \mathrm{~mA} \end{aligned}$ |  | 1.6 | 2.5 | dB |
| Associated gain | Ga | $\begin{aligned} & V G 2 S=1.5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{f}=800 \mathrm{MHz} \end{aligned}$ | 15 | 18 |  | dB |

Typical Characteristics ( $\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

$l_{D}$ vs $V_{\text {G2S }}$


NF vs. $\mathbf{V}_{\mathrm{Gls}}$


NF, Ga vs. Id

gm vs. $V_{G 1 s}$

$\mathbf{G a}$ vs. $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{G} 1 \mathrm{~S}}$


NF, Ga vs. $\mathbf{f}$


Noise Figure Characteristics ( $\left.\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DS}}=5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{G} 2 \mathrm{~S}}=1.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{ID}=8 \mathrm{~mA}\right)$
at 800 MHz


| $\begin{gathered} f \\ (\mathrm{MHz}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Ga} \\ (\mathrm{~dB}) \end{gathered}$ | NFmin (dB) | NF50 <br> (dB) | Rn <br> ( $\Omega$ ) | $\Gamma$ (S) |  | $\Gamma(\mathrm{L})$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | MAG | ANG | MAG | ANG |
| 600 | 19.3 | 1.45 | 3.61 | 53.4 | . 830 | $17.3^{\circ}$ | . 862 | $1.3^{\circ}$ |
| 800 | 18.5 | 1.56 | 3.69 | 55.8 | . 793 | $22.2^{\circ}$ | . 895 | $5.8{ }^{\circ}$ |
| 1000 | 16.4 | 1.77 | 3.73 | 60.3 | . 714 | $26.0^{\circ}$ | . 832 | $5.2^{\circ}$ |

S-parameters vs. Frequency Characteristics ( $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DS}}=5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{G} 2 \mathrm{~S}}=1.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{ID}=8 \mathrm{~mA}$ )


| f <br> $(\mathrm{MHz})$ | S 11 |  | S 21 |  | S 12 |  | S22 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | MAG | ANG | MAG | ANG | MAG | ANG | MAG | ANG |
| 100 | 1.00 | $-3.2^{\circ}$ | 1.50 | $175^{\circ}$ | .001 | $78.2^{\circ}$ | .978 | $-1.4^{\circ}$ |
| 200 | .999 | $-6.3^{\circ}$ | 1.49 | $171^{\circ}$ | .003 | $89.2^{\circ}$ | .979 | $-2.3^{\circ}$ |
| 300 | .992 | $-9.7^{\circ}$ | 1.49 | $166^{\circ}$ | .004 | $92.7^{\circ}$ | .975 | $-3.3^{\circ}$ |
| 400 | .981 | $-12.7^{\circ}$ | 1.48 | $162^{\circ}$ | .004 | $80.4^{\circ}$ | .970 | $-4.4^{\circ}$ |
| 500 | .974 | $-15.8^{\circ}$ | 1.47 | $157^{\circ}$ | .006 | $82.4^{\circ}$ | .968 | $-5.3^{\circ}$ |
| 600 | .967 | $-18.8^{\circ}$ | 1.47 | $153^{\circ}$ | .006 | $60.0^{\circ}$ | .966 | $-6.0^{\circ}$ |
| 700 | .950 | $-22.1^{\circ}$ | 1.47 | $149^{\circ}$ | .008 | $78.7^{\circ}$ | .968 | $-7.2^{\circ}$ |
| 800 | .939 | $-25.3^{\circ}$ | 1.46 | $144^{\circ}$ | .009 | $76.4^{\circ}$ | .965 | $-8.2^{\circ}$ |
| 900 | .926 | $-28.5^{\circ}$ | 1.46 | $140^{\circ}$ | .010 | $78.1^{\circ}$ | .966 | $-9.4^{\circ}$ |
| 1000 | .911 | $-31.5^{\circ}$ | 1.46 | $135^{\circ}$ | .010 | $70.9^{\circ}$ | .965 | $-10.2^{\circ}$ |
| 1100 | .894 | $-34.3^{\circ}$ | 1.46 | $131^{\circ}$ | .011 | $74.7^{\circ}$ | .976 | $-11.1^{\circ}$ |
| 1200 | .863 | $-37.3^{\circ}$ | 1.45 | $126^{\circ}$ | .011 | $60.9^{\circ}$ | .953 | $-12.7^{\circ}$ |
| 1300 | .843 | $-40.6^{\circ}$ | 1.44 | $122^{\circ}$ | .012 | $74.5^{\circ}$ | .956 | $-13.7^{\circ}$ |
| 1400 | .818 | $-43.7^{\circ}$ | 1.43 | $117^{\circ}$ | .013 | $77.1^{\circ}$ | .952 | $-14.6^{\circ}$ |
| 1500 | .792 | $-47.1^{\circ}$ | $1.41^{\circ}$ | $113^{\circ}$ | .014 | $70.7^{\circ}$ | .950 | $-15.7^{\circ}$ |
| 1600 | .769 | $-50.3^{\circ}$ | 1.40 | $108^{\circ}$ | .014 | $70.1^{\circ}$ | .944 | $-16.4^{\circ}$ |
| 1700 | .746 | $-53.4^{\circ}$ | 1.39 | $104^{\circ}$ | .014 | $76.3^{\circ}$ | .946 | $-17.2^{\circ}$ |
| 1800 | .725 | $-56.5^{\circ}$ | 1.39 | $100^{\circ}$ | .014 | $79.2^{\circ}$ | .947 | $-18.2^{\circ}$ |
| 1900 | .696 | $-59.2^{\circ}$ | 1.38 | $95.8^{\circ}$ | .015 | $76.2^{\circ}$ | .949 | $-19.4^{\circ}$ |
| 2000 | .665 | $-61.8^{\circ}$ | 1.37 | $91.2^{\circ}$ | .015 | $74.6^{\circ}$ | .948 | $-20.4^{\circ}$ |

## SONY.

## SGM2006M/P

## GaAs N-channel Dual Gate MES FET

## Description

SGM2006M/P is an $N$-channel dual gate GaAs MES FET for UHF band low-nosse amplification. This FET is suitable for a wide range of applicatıons including TV tuners, cellular radıos and DBS IF amplifiers.

## Features

- Low voltage operation
- Low noise : $N F=1.2 \mathrm{~dB}$ (Typ.) at 800 MHz
- High gain: $\mathrm{Ga}=22 \mathrm{~dB}$ (Typ.) at 800 MHz
- High stability
- Built-ın gate-protection diode
- Standard SOT-143 package


## Application

UHF band amplifier, mixer and oscillator

## Structure

GaAs N-channel dual gate metal semiconductor field effect transistor

Absolute Maximum Ratings ( $\mathbf{T a}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

- Drain to source voltage VDSX 12 v
- Gate 1 to source voltage
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{G} 1 \mathrm{~s}}-5 \mathrm{~V}$
- Gate 2 to source voltage
$V_{\text {G2S }} \quad-5 \quad V$
- Drain current lo 55 mA
- Allowable power dissipation
- Channel temperature 150 mW
- Channel temperature

Tch $150 \quad{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

- Storage temperature

$$
\text { Tstg }-55 \text { to }+150
$$

Package Outline


## Mark



SGM2006M


SGM2006P

Electrical Characteristics $\left(\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$

| Item | Symbol | Condition | Min. | Typ. | Max. | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Drain to source voltage | Vosx | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{ID}=20 \mu \mathrm{~A} \\ & \mathrm{VG} 1 \mathrm{~S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VG2S}=-4.0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | 11 |  |  | V |
| Gate 1 cutoff current | IG1SS | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VG1S}=-4.5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VG2S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VDS}=0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |  | -8 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| Gate 2 cutoff current | IG2SS | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VG2S}=-4.5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VG1S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VDS}=0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | -8 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| Gate 2 to drain cutoff current | IG2DO | $V \mathrm{G} 2 \mathrm{D}=-12 \mathrm{~V}$ |  |  | . -10 | $\mu \mathrm{A}$ |
| Drain saturation current | IDSS | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VDS}=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VG1S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{VG2S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | 10 |  | 35 | mA |
| Gate 1 cutoff voltage | VG1S (OFF) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VDS}=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{ID}=100 \mu \mathrm{~A} \\ & \mathrm{VG2S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | - 2.5 | V |
| Gate 2 cutoff voltage | Vg2s (OFF) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { VDS }=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{ID}=100 \mu \mathrm{~A} \\ & \mathrm{VG} 1 \mathrm{~S}=0 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | - 2.5 | V |
| Forward transfer admittance | gm | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VDS}=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & I \mathrm{D}=10 \mathrm{~mA} \\ & \mathrm{VG2S}=1.5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{f}=1 \mathrm{KHz} \end{aligned}$ | 20 | 26 |  | mS |
| Input capacitance | Ciss | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VDS}=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{ID}=10 \mathrm{~mA} \end{aligned}$ |  | 1.1 | 3 | pF |
| Reverse transfer capacitance | Crss | $\begin{aligned} & V G 2 S=1.5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & f=1 \mathrm{MHz} \end{aligned}$ |  | 28 | 40 | fF |
| Noise figure | NF | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VDS}=5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{ID}=10 \mathrm{~mA} \end{aligned}$ |  | 1.2 | 2.0 | dB |
| Associated gain | Ga | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{VG2S}=1.5 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{f}=800 \mathrm{MHz} \end{aligned}$ | 18 | 22 |  | dB |

Typical Characteristics ( $\mathrm{Ta}=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )


Id vs. $V_{G 1 s}$


Id vs. VG2s


NF vs. $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{G} 1 \mathrm{~s}}$


NF, Ga vs. ID

gm vs. $V_{G 1 s}$


Ga vs. $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{G} 1 \mathrm{~s}}$


NF, Ga vs. $f$


Noise Figure Characteristics ( $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DS}}=5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{G} 2 \mathrm{~S}}=1.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{ID}_{\mathrm{D}}=10 \mathrm{~mA}$ )
at 800 MHz


| $f$ <br> $(\mathrm{MHz})$ | Ga <br> $(\mathrm{dB})$ | NFmin <br> $(\mathrm{dB})$ | NF50 <br> $(\mathrm{dB})$ | Rn <br> $(\Omega)$ | $\Gamma(\mathrm{S})$ |  | $\Gamma(\mathrm{L})$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | MAG | ANG | MAG | ANG |  |  |  |  |
| 600 | 21.2 | 1.23 | 2.59 | 29.1 | .823 | $18.9^{\circ}$ | .824 | $3.1^{\circ}$ |
| 800 | 20.8 | 1.26 | 2.59 | 29.2 | .804 | $20.4^{\circ}$ | .896 | $5.8^{\circ}$ |
| 1000 | 19.5 | 1.57 | 2.78 | 37.7 | .750 | $24.2^{\circ}$ | .865 | $3.9^{\circ}$ |

S-parameters vs. Frequency Characteristics ( $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DS}}=5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{G} 2 \mathrm{~S}}=1.5 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{ID}=10 \mathrm{~mA}$ )


| f <br> $(\mathrm{MHz})$ | S 11 |  | S 21 |  | S 12 |  | S22 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | MAG | ANG | MAG | ANG | MAG | ANG | MAG | ANG |
| 100 | 1.00 | $-4.0^{\circ}$ | 2.63 | $174^{\circ}$ | .001 | $50.9^{\circ}$ | .976 | $-1.6^{\circ}$ |
| 200 | .996 | $-8.0^{\circ}$ | 2.62 | $168^{\circ}$ | .002 | $84.7^{\circ}$ | .975 | $-2.8^{\circ}$ |
| 300 | .985 | $-12.3^{\circ}$ | 2.61 | $163^{\circ}$ | .004 | $85.8^{\circ}$ | .971 | $-4.0^{\circ}$ |
| 400 | .968 | $-16.0^{\circ}$ | 2.57 | $157^{\circ}$ | .004 | $77.0^{\circ}$ | .968 | $-5.2^{\circ}$ |
| 500 | .953 | $-19.9^{\circ}$ | 2.55 | $152^{\circ}$ | .006 | $80.2^{\circ}$ | .965 | $-6.4^{\circ}$ |
| 600 | .933 | $-24.1^{\circ}$ | 2.53 | $146^{\circ}$ | .006 | $84.4^{\circ}$ | .966 | $-7.8^{\circ}$ |
| 700 | .916 | $-27.6^{\circ}$ | 2.51 | $141^{\circ}$ | .007 | $75.3^{\circ}$ | .964 | $-8.7^{\circ}$ |
| 800 | .895 | $-31.5^{\circ}$ | 2.49 | $135^{\circ}$ | .008 | $77.9^{\circ}$ | .963 | $-9.9^{\circ}$ |
| 900 | .872 | $-35.1^{\circ}$ | 2.47 | $130^{\circ}$ | .009 | $77.1^{\circ}$ | .962 | $-11.3^{\circ}$ |
| 1000 | .844 | $-38.8^{\circ}$ | 2.45 | $125^{\circ}$ | .009 | $79.8^{\circ}$ | .961 | $-12.3^{\circ}$ |
| 1100 | .819 | $-42.1^{\circ}$ | 2.42 | $119^{\circ}$ | .010 | $72.3^{\circ}$ | .959 | $-13.6^{\circ}$ |
| 1200 | .778 | $-44.8^{\circ}$ | 2.36 | $114^{\circ}$ | .010 | $75.4^{\circ}$ | .955 | $-15.0^{\circ}$ |
| 1300 | .747 | $-48.9^{\circ}$ | 2.33 | $108^{\circ}$ | .010 | $76.0^{\circ}$ | .953 | $-16.5^{\circ}$ |
| 1400 | .713 | $-52.4^{\circ}$ | 2.29 | $103^{\circ}$ | .011 | $80.0^{\circ}$ | .950 | $-17.7^{\circ}$ |
| 1500 | .679 | $-55.7^{\circ}$ | 2.24 | $97.1^{\circ}$ | .011 | $74.2^{\circ}$ | .945 | $-19.1^{\circ}$ |
| 1600 | .646 | $-58.6^{\circ}$ | 2.18 | $92.1^{\circ}$ | .011 | $70.0^{\circ}$ | .939 | $-19.7^{\circ}$ |
| 1700 | .616 | $-61.5^{\circ}$ | 2.14 | $87.4^{\circ}$ | .012 | $76.5^{\circ}$ | .946 | $-20.9^{\circ}$ |
| 1800 | .589 | $-63.8^{\circ}$ | 2.12 | $82.0^{\circ}$ | .012 | $83.6^{\circ}$ | .949 | $-22.1^{\circ}$ |
| 1900 | .552 | $-65.7^{\circ}$ | 2.09 | $76.8^{\circ}$ | .012 | $81.7^{\circ}$ | .953 | $-23.7^{\circ}$ |
| 2000 | .517 | $-66.8^{\circ}$ | 2.06 | $71.3^{\circ}$ | .013 | $83.4^{\circ}$ | .956 | $-25.4^{\circ}$ |

## Sony Corporation

Application Engineering Division : Semiconductor Group<br>4-14-1 Asahi-cho Atsugi-shi Kanagawa-ken 243 Japan<br>8 : (0462) $30-5399$<br>Fax : (0462) 30-6143<br>International Sales \& Marketing Division : Semiconductor Marketing Group<br>4-10-18 Takanawa Minato-ku Tokyo 108 Japan<br>8: (03) 3448-3426<br>Fax : (03) 3448-7493<br>Telex : Sony Corp J24666

# Sony Semiconductor Integrated Circuit Data Book 

1991. Mar. lst Edition

Edited and Published by Application Engineering Division
Semiconductor Group
Sony Corporation
Printed in Japan at HIKARI•SHASHIN•PRINTING•CO., LTD.

## SONY.

Sony Semiconductor

